DODGE

2010

Journey

OWNER'S MANUAL

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE	
1	INTRODUCTION	3	1
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE	9	2
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE	89	3
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	177	4
5	STARTING AND OPERATING	291	5
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES	379	6
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE	401	7
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES	459	8
9	IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE	477	9
10	INDEX	487	10

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

INTRODUCTION

1

CONTENTS

- Introduction 4
- How To Use This Manual 4
- Warnings And Cautions 6
- Vehicle Identification Number 6
- Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 7

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new Chrysler Group LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet, located on the DVD, and various customer-oriented documents. Please take the time to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

NOTE: After you read the manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold, so that the new owner will be aware of all safety warnings.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

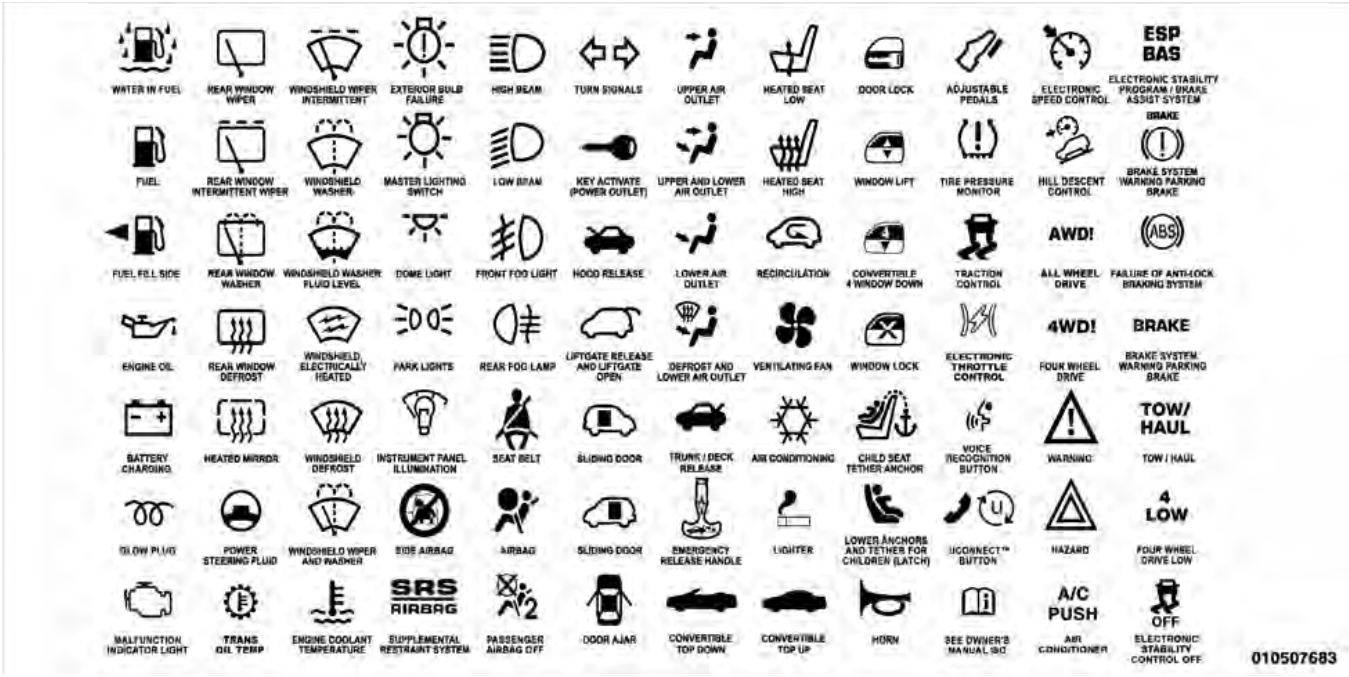
HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

The detailed Index at the back of this manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owners Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in an accident or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire Owners Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is on the left front corner of the instrument panel and is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. This number also appears on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle, the vehicle registration, and the title.

VIN Location

NOTE: It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

- ■ A Word About Your Keys 12
  - □ Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) 12
  - □ Key FOB 13
  - □ Tip Start Feature 14
  - □ Removing Key FOB From Ignition 14
  - □ Key-In-Ignition Reminder 15
- ■ Sentry Key® 15
  - □ Replacement Keys 16
  - □ Customer Key Programming 17
  - □ General Information 17
- ■ Vehicle Security Alarm — If Equipped 17
  - □ Rearming Of The System 17
  - □ To Arm The System 17
  - □ To Disarm The System 18
- ■ Illuminated Entry 18
- ■ Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 19
  - □ To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate 20
  - □ To Lock The Doors And Liftgate 22

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- □ Using The Panic Alarm 23
- □ Remote Open Window Featuree 23
- □ Programming Additional Transmitters 23
- □ Transmitter Battery Replacement 24
- □ General Information 25

■ Remote Starting System — If Equipped 25

- □ How To Use Remote Start 25

■ Door Locks 28

- □ Manual Door Locks 28
- □ Power Door Locks 29
- □ Child Protection Door Lock System (Rear Doors) 32

■ Windows 34

- □ Power Windows 34
- □ Wind Buffeting 37

■ Liftgate 38

■ Occupant Restraints 39

- □ Lap/Shoulder Belts 41
- □ Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure 46
- □ Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) Mode — If Equipped 47
- □ Seat Belt Pretensioners — If Equipped 47
- □ Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR) . . 48
- □ Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®) 52

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Seat Belts And Pregnant Women 53
- Seat Belt Extender 53
- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Airbags 54
- Advanced Front Airbag Features 56
- Airbag Deployment Sensors And Controls . . . 61
- Event Data Recorder (EDR) 69
- Child Restraints 71

■ Engine Break-In Recommendations 83

■ Safety Tips 84

- Transporting Passengers 84
- Exhaust Gas 85
- Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle 86
- Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle 88

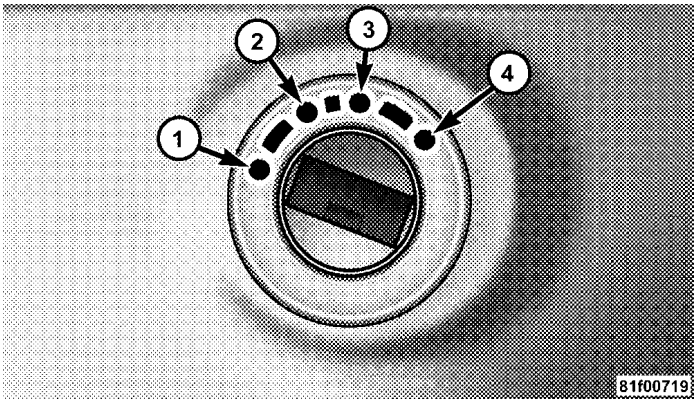
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. This system consists of a Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and a Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) with integral ignition switch. You can insert the Key Fob into the ignition switch with either side up.

Wireless Ignition Node (WIN)

The Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) operates similarly to an ignition switch. It has four operating positions, three of which are detented and one spring-loaded. The detented positions are LOCK, ACC, and ON. The START position is a spring-loaded momentary contact position. When released from the START position, the switch automatically returns to the detented ON position.



Wireless Ignition Node (WIN)

1 — LOCK
2 — ACC (ACCESSORY)
3 — ON
4 — START

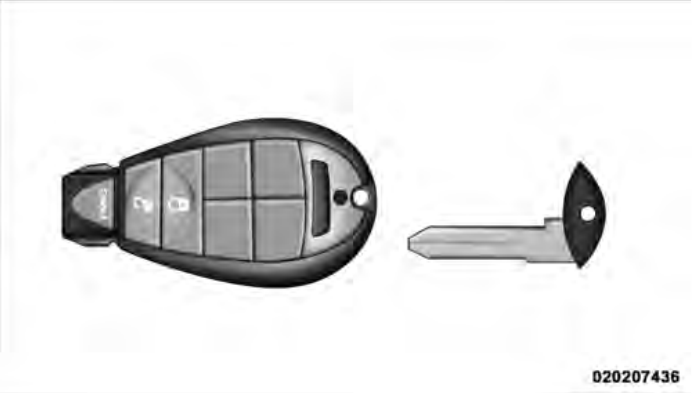
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Key Fob

The Key Fob operates the ignition switch. It also contains the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and an emergency key, which stores in the rear of the Key Fob.

The emergency key allows for entry into the vehicle should the battery in the vehicle or the Key Fob go dead. You can keep the emergency key with you when valet parking.

To remove the emergency key, slide the mechanical latch at the top of the Key Fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.



Emergency Key Removal

NOTE:

- You can insert the double-sided emergency key into the lock cylinder with either side up.
- Only the drivers door is equipped with a lock cylinder.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Tip Start Feature

Do not press the accelerator. Use the Key Fob to briefly turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will disengage automatically when the engine is running.

Removing Key Fob From Ignition

Place the shift lever in PARK. Turn the key to the LOCK position and then remove the Key Fob.

NOTE:

- For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power window switches, radio, power sunroof (if equipped), and ignition-powered power outlets will remain active for approximately 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.
- For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, the power window switches, radio, power sunroof (if equipped), and ignition-powered power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

WARNING!

Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Don't leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION!

An unlocked car is an invitation to thieves. Always remove the key from the ignition and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Key-In-Ignition Reminder

Opening the driver's door when the Key Fob is in the ignition and the ignition switch position is LOCK or ACC, a chime will sound to remind you to remove the key.

NOTE: The Key-In-Ignition reminder only sounds when the Key Fob is placed in the LOCK or ACC position.

SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses Key Fob with factory-mated Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if an invalid Key Fob is used to start the engine.

After turning the ignition switch to the ON position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. This condition will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

NOTE: The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system is not compatible with aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the Key Fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Replacement Keys

NOTE: Only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a Key Fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!

Always remove the Key Fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). Keep the PIN in a secure location. This number is required for authorized dealer replacement of Key Fobs. Duplication of Key Fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer, this procedure consists of programming a blank Key Fobs to the vehicle electronics. A blank Key Fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE: When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle Key Fobs with you to the authorized dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Customer Key Programming

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

General Information

The Sentry Key® system complies with FCC rules Part 15 and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security Alarm (VSA) system monitors the vehicle doors and liftgate for unauthorized entry. If something triggers the alarm, the system will sound the horn intermittently, flash the headlights, park lamps and/or turn signals and flash the Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster.

Rearming of the System

If something triggers the alarm, and no action is taken to disarm it, the system will turn off the horn after three minutes, turn off all of the visual signals after 15 minutes, and then the system will rearm itself.

To Arm the System

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch and exit the vehicle.

2. Lock the doors and liftgate by pressing the power door LOCK switch or the LOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

NOTE: The system will not arm if you lock the doors with the manual door LOCK plungers or the door LOCK cylinder on the driver's door.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3. Close all doors. The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash to signal that the system is arming. During this period, opening any door or the liftgate will cancel the arming process.

NOTE: For added security, whenever the Security Alarm is armed, the HomeLink®/Garage Door Opener (if equipped) is disabled as well.

To Disarm the System

Either press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter or insert a valid ignition key into the ignition lock cylinder and turn the key to the ON position.

NOTE:

- Unlocking the doors with the manual door LOCK plungers or the door LOCK cylinder on the driver's door will not disarm the system.
- When the system is armed, the interior power door LOCK switches will not unlock the doors.

The Security Alarm system is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If the previously described arming sequence has occurred, the system will arm regardless of whether you are inside or outside the vehicle. If you remain inside the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the system.

Tamper Alert

If something has triggered the alarm in your absence, the horn will sound three times when you unlock the doors. Check the vehicle for tampering.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY

The interior lights will turn on when you press the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or open a door or the liftgate.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

This feature also turns on the approach lighting (if equipped). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

The interior lights will fade to off after approximately 30 seconds or they will immediately fade to off once the ignition switch is turned ON.

NOTE: The illuminated entry system will not operate the interior lights if the Dimmer Control is in the extreme downward (Defeat) position.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate or activate the Panic Alarm from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a hand-held Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

NOTE: Inserting the Key Fob into the ignition switch disables all buttons on that RKE transmitter; however, the buttons on the remaining RKE transmitters will continue to work. Driving at speeds 5 mph (8 km/h) and above disables all RKE transmitter buttons for all Key Fobs.

Key Fob With Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Transmitter

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To Unlock the Doors and Liftgate

Press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

Remote Key Unlock, Driver Door/All Doors First

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors on the first press of the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:

1. Press and hold the LOCK button on a programmed RKE transmitter for at least 4 seconds, but no longer than 10 seconds. Then, press and hold the UNLOCK button while still holding the LOCK button.
2. Release both buttons at the same time.
3. Test the feature while outside of the vehicle by pressing the LOCK/UNLOCK buttons on the RKE transmitter with the ignition switch in the LOCK position and the Key Fob removed.
4. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE: Pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are inside the vehicle will activate the Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the UNLOCK button to deactivate the Security Alarm.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Flash Lights with Remote Key Lock

This feature will cause the turn signal lights to flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:

1. Press and hold the UNLOCK button on a programmed RKE transmitter for at least 4 seconds, but no longer than 10 seconds. Then, press and hold the LOCK button while still holding the UNLOCK button.
2. Release both buttons at the same time.
3. Test the feature while outside of the vehicle by pressing the LOCK/UNLOCK buttons on the RKE transmitter with the ignition switch in the LOCK position and the Key Fob removed.
4. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE: Pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are in the vehicle will activate the Security Alarm. Opening a door with the Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the UNLOCK button to deactivate the Security Alarm.

Illuminated Approach — If Equipped

This feature activates the headlights for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. The time for this feature is programmable on vehicles equipped with the EVIC. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

To Lock the Doors and Liftgate

Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal.

Sound Horn with Remote Key Lock

This feature will cause the horn to chirp when the doors are locked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:

1. Press the LOCK button on a programmed RKE transmitter for at least 4 seconds, but no longer than 10 seconds. Then, press the PANIC button while still holding the LOCK button.
2. Release both buttons at the same time.
3. Test the feature while outside of the vehicle by pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter with the ignition switch in the LOCK position and the Key Fob removed.
4. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE: Pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are in the vehicle will activate the Security

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Alarm. Opening a door with the Security Alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the UNLOCK button to deactivate the Security Alarm.

Using the Panic Alarm

To turn the Panic Alarm feature ON or OFF, press and hold the PANIC button on the RKE transmitter for at least one second and release. When the Panic Alarm is on, the headlights and park lights will flash, the horn will pulse on and off, and the interior lights will turn on.

The Panic Alarm will stay on for three minutes unless you turn it off by either pressing the PANIC button a second time or drive the vehicle at a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h) or greater.

NOTE:

- The interior lights will turn off if you turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position while the Panic Alarm is activated. However, the exterior lights and horn will remain on.
- You may need to be less than 35 ft (11 m) from the vehicle when using the RKE transmitter to turn off the Panic Alarm due to the radio frequency noises emitted by the system.

Remote Open Window Featuree

This feature allows you to remotely lower both front door windows at the same time. To use this feature, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter and then immediately press and hold the UNLOCK button until the windows lower to the level desired or until they lower completely.

Programming Additional Transmitters

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

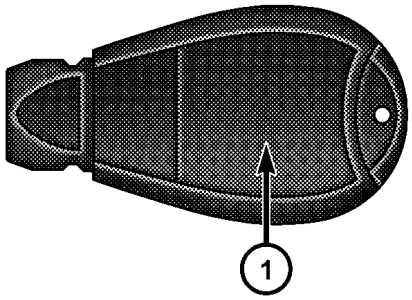
Transmitter Battery Replacement

The recommended replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

NOTE:

- Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate
- Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.

1. Battery access is through a door located on the rear of the Key Fob. Insert a small, flat blade screwdriver into the slot and gently pry open the access door.



Battery Replacement

1— Battery Access Door

2. Remove and replace the battery. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3. Reposition the access door panel over the battery opening and snap into place.

General Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions:

1. A weak battery in the transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.

2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

This system uses the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to start the engine conveniently from outside the vehicle while still maintaining security. The system has a range of approximately 300 ft (91 m).

NOTE: The vehicle must be equipped with an automatic transmission to be equipped with Remote Start.

How To Use Remote Start

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Shift lever in PARK
- Doors closed

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Hood closed
- Liftgate closed
- HAZARD switch off
- BRAKE switch inactive (brake pedal not pressed)
- Ignition key removed from ignition switch
- Battery at an acceptable charge level, and
- RKE PANIC button not pressed.

WARNING!

- **Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Keep Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.**

To Enter Remote Start Mode

Press and release the REMOTE START button on the RKE transmitter twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, parking lights will flash and horn will chirp twice (if programmed). Then, the engine will start and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15-minute cycle.

NOTE:

- The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The engine can be started two consecutive times (two 15-minute cycles) with the RKE transmitter. However, the ignition switch must be cycled to the ON position before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

To Exit Remote Start Mode without Driving the Vehicle
Allow the engine to run for the entire 15-minute cycle.

To Exit Remote Start Mode and Drive the Vehicle
Before the end of the 15-minute cycle, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter to unlock the doors and disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm (if equipped). Then, insert the Key Fob into the ignition switch and turn the switch to the ON position.

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON position in order to drive the vehicle.

To Turn Off the Engine While in Remote Start Mode
Press and release the REMOTE START button one time.

NOTE: To avoid unintentional shut downs, the system will disable the one time press of the REMOTE START button for two seconds after receiving a valid Remote Start request.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

DOOR LOCKS

Manual Door Locks

To lock each door, push the door lock plunger on each door trim panel downward. To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent. To unlock the rear doors, pull the door lock plunger on the door trim panel upward.

Manual Door Lock Plunger

If the door lock plunger is down when you shut the door, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the key is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

NOTE: The manual door locks will not lock or unlock the liftgate.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

- **For personal security and safety in the event of an accident, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.**
- **When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the ignition and lock your vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries and death.**
- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

Power Door Locks

A power door lock switch is on each front door trim panel. Use this switch to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate.

Power Door Lock Switch Location

1 — Unlock 2 — Lock

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To prevent you from locking your Key Fob in the vehicle, the power door lock switch will not operate when the Key Fob is in the ignition and either front door is open. A chime will sound as a reminder to remove the Key Fob.

Automatic Door Locks — If Equipped
The auto door lock feature can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer. See your authorized dealer for programming.

Automatic Unlock Doors on Exit
The doors will unlock automatically if:

1. The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled
2. The transaxle was in gear and the vehicle speed returned to 0 mph (0 km/h)
3. The transaxle is in NEUTRAL or PARK
4. The driver's door is opened
5. The doors were not previously unlocked
6. The vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).

Automatic Unlock Doors on Exit
If Auto Unlock is enabled, this feature will unlock all the doors when the driver's door is opened if the vehicle is stopped and in PARK or NEUTRAL. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

The doors will unlock automatically if:

1. The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled
2. The transaxle was in gear and the vehicle speed returned to 0 mph (0 km/h)
3. The transaxle is in NEUTRAL or PARK
4. The driver's door is opened

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5. The doors were not previously unlocked

6. The vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).

Automatic Unlock Doors on Exit Programming

The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature can be enabled or disabled as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following steps:

1. Enter the vehicle and close all doors.
2. Place the Key Fob in the ignition switch.
3. Within 15 seconds, cycle the ignition switch between LOCK and ON and then back to LOCK four times ending up in the LOCK position. **However, do not start the engine.**
4. Within 30 seconds, press the power door unlock switch to unlock the doors.
5. A single chime will indicate the completion of the programming.

NOTE: If you do not hear the chime, it means that the system did not enter the programming mode and you will need to repeat the procedure.

6. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

NOTE: Use the Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature in accordance with local laws.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

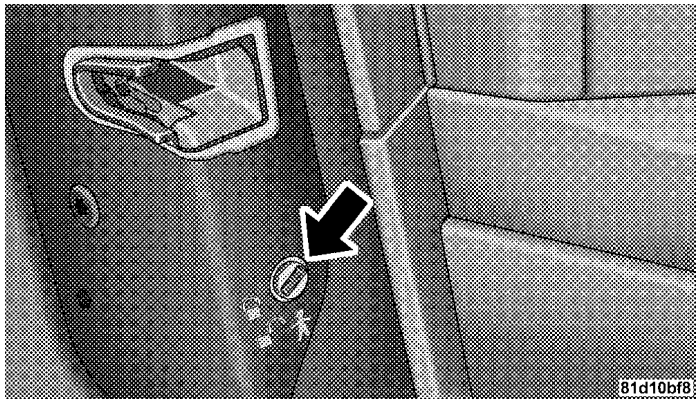
Child Protection Door Lock System (Rear Doors)

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child Protection Door Lock system.

To Engage the Child Protection Door Lock System

1. Open the rear door.

2. Insert the tip of the emergency key (or alike) into the child lock control and rotate it to the LOCK position.



Child Lock Control

3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.

NOTE: When the Child Protection Door Lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

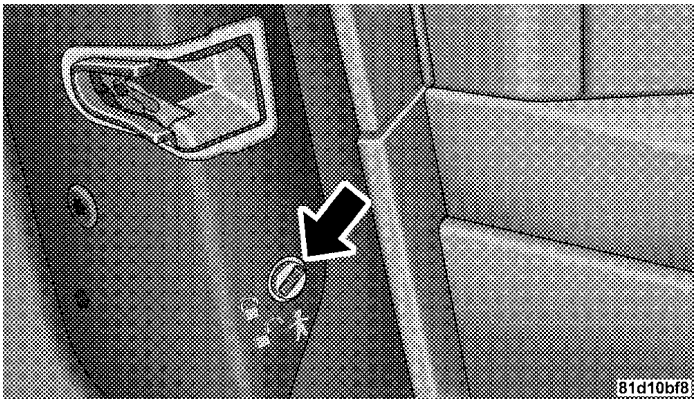
Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the child protection locks are engaged. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

NOTE:

- After engaging the Child Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the lock plunger up to the UNLOCK position, roll down the window, and open the door with the outside door handle.

To Disengage the Child Protection Door Lock System

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the emergency key (or alike) into the child lock control and rotate it to the UNLOCK position.



Child Lock Control

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.

NOTE: After disengaging the Child Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.

WINDOWS

Power Windows

The window controls on the driver's door trim panel control all of the door windows.

Power Window Switches

There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE:

- For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power window switches will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.
- For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, the power window switches will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

WARNING!

Never leave children in a vehicle with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Auto-Down Feature

The driver's power window switch has an Auto-down feature. Press the window switch past the first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically.

To open the window part way, press the window switch to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Auto-Up Feature with Anti-Pinch Protection — If Equipped

On some models, the driver's and front passenger's power window switch has an Auto-up feature. Pull the window switch up to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto-up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, pull the window switch up to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

NOTE:

- If the window runs into any obstacle during Auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.
- Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold to close window manually.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury, be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers, and objects from the window path before closing the window. Such entrapment may result in serious injury.

Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window control on the other doors. To disable the window controls, press and release the window lockout button (setting it in the down

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

position). To enable the window controls, press and release the window lockout button again (setting it in the up position).

Window Lockout Switch

Reset

It may be necessary at some point in time to reactivate the Auto-up/Auto-down feature. To do so, perform the following steps:

1. Pull the window switch up to close window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.

2. Push the window switch down firmly to the second detent to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

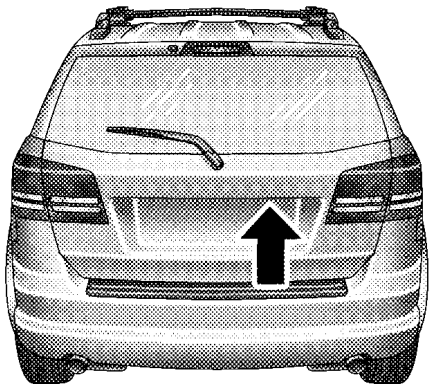
the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

LIFTGATE

The liftgate can be unlocked or locked with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or by activating the power door lock switch located on either front door trim panel.

NOTE: The liftgate cannot be unlocked or locked with the manual door lock plungers on the door trim panels or the door lock cylinder on the driver's door.

To open the unlocked liftgate, squeeze the handle and pull the liftgate toward you. Gas props will raise and support the liftgate in the open position.



Liftgate Release

NOTE: Because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

- **Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. These fumes could injure you and your passengers. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.**
- **If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the blower switch on the climate control is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.**

OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

- Three-point lap and shoulder belts for all seating positions
- Advanced Front Airbags for driver and front passenger
- Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR) located on top of the front seats (integrated into the head restraint)
- Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) that span the front, second, and third row seating for the driver and passengers seated next to a window — if equipped
- Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags (SAB) — if equipped
- An energy-absorbing steering column and steering wheel
- Knee bolsters/blockers for front seat occupants
- Front seat belts incorporate pretensioners to enhance occupant protection by managing occupant energy during an impact event — if equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- All seat belt systems (except the driver's) include Automatic Locking Retractors (ALRs), which lock the seat belt webbing into position by extending the belt all the way out and then adjusting the belt to the desired length to restrain a child seat or secure a large item in a seat — if equipped

If you will be carrying children too small for adult-sized seat belts, the seat belts or the Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) feature also can be used to hold infant and child restraint systems. For more information on LATCH, see Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH).

NOTE: The Advanced Front Airbags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation based on the severity and type of collision.

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

WARNING!

In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. **Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.**

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with combination lap/shoulder belts.

The belt webbing retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or impacts. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision, the belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

WARNING!

- **It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**
- **Wearing a seat belt incorrectly is dangerous. Seat belts are designed to go around the large bones of your body. These are the strongest parts of your body and can take the forces of a collision best.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.**
- **Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.**

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the front seat.

2. The seat belt latch plate is along side the pillar near the back of your seat. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to make the belt go around your lap.

Pulling Out Lap/Shoulder Belt

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

Connecting Latch Plate To Buckle

WARNING!

- **A belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.**
- **A belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING! (Continued)

- **A belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.**
- **A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.**

4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up a bit on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in a collision.

Removing Slack From Belt

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

- **A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of internal injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap belt as low as possible and keep it snug.**
- **A twisted belt can't do its job properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you can't straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.**

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.

6. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the belt to retract fully.

WARNING!

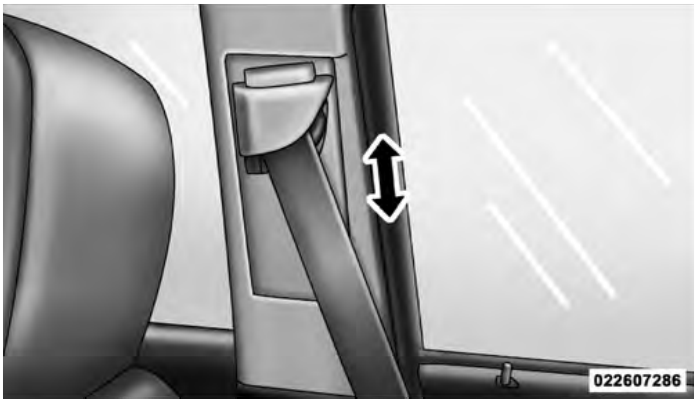
A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver's seat and front passenger's seat, the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the belt away from your neck. Push and fully

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

depress the button above the webbing to release the anchorage, then move it up or down to the position that fits you best.



Adjusting Upper Shoulder Belt

As a guide, if you are shorter than average you will prefer a lower position and if you are taller than average you will prefer a higher position. When you release the anchorage try to move it up and down to make sure that it is locked in position.

In the rear seat, move toward the center of the seat to position the belt away from your neck.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.

2. At about 6 to 12 in (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.

3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing.

Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) Mode — If Equipped

In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically prelocked. The belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. The Automatic Locking Mode is available on all passenger-seating positions with a combination lap/shoulder belt.

When To Use The Automatic Locking Mode

Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child safety seat is installed in a seating position that has a belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is extracted.
3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

Seat Belt Pretensioners — If Equipped

The seat belts for both front seating positions may be equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices improve the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight about the occupant early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the airbags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed airbag, must be replaced immediately.

Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR)

These head restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment can not be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

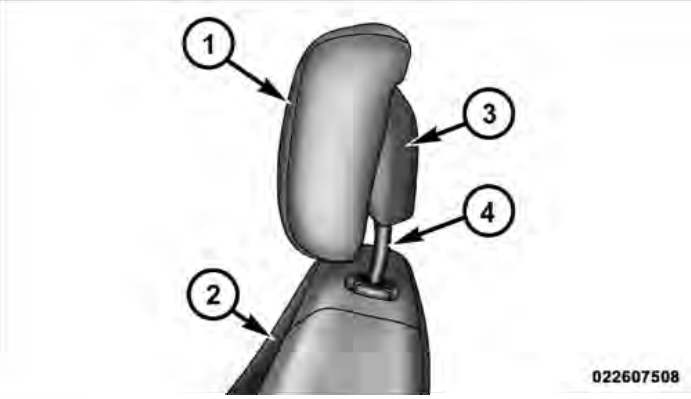
How the Active Head Restraints (AHR) Work

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the severity, or type of rear impact will require the Active Head Restraints (AHR) to deploy. If a rear impact requires deployment, both the driver and front passenger seat AHRs will be deployed.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts.

NOTE: The Active Head Restraints (AHR) may or may not deploy in the event of a front or side impact. However if during a front impact, a secondary rear impact occurs, the AHR may deploy based on the severity and type of the impact.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components

1 — Head Restraint Front Half (Soft Foam and Trim)	3 — Head Restraint Back Half (Decorative Plastic Rear Cover)
2 — Seatback	4 — Head Restraint Guide Tubes

CAUTION!

All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.

NOTE: For more information on properly adjusting and positioning the head restraint, refer to "Adjusting Active Head Restraints" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle".

Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)

If the Active Head Restraints are triggered in a collision, you must reset the head restraint on the driver's and front passenger seat. You can recognize when the Active Head Restraint has been triggered by the fact that they have moved forward (as shown in step three of the resetting procedure).

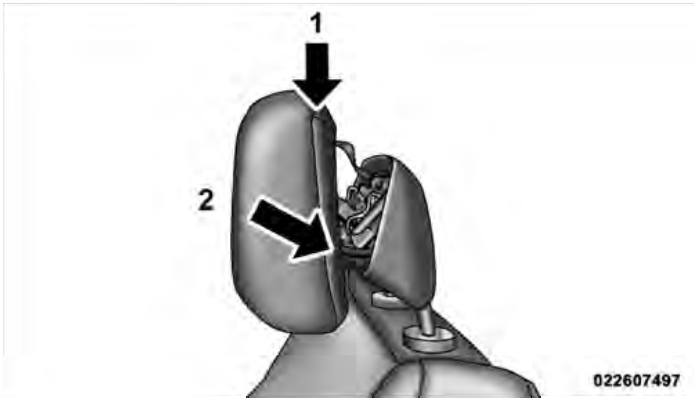
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1. Grasp the deployed AHR from the rear seat.

Hand Positioning Points On AHR

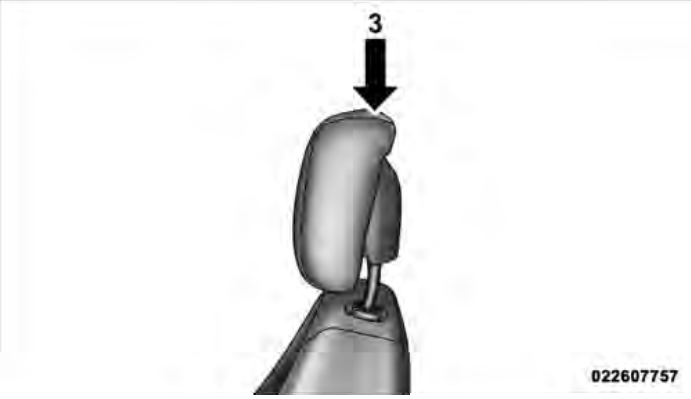
2. Position the hands on the top of the deployed AHR at a comfortable position.

3. Pull **down** then **rearward** towards the rear of the vehicle then **down** to engage the locking mechanism.



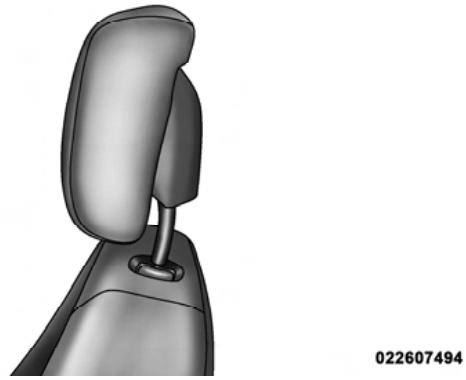
1 — Downward Movement
2 — Rearward Movement

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



3 — Final Downward Movement To Engage Locking Mechanism

4. The AHR front soft foam and trim half should lock into the back decorative plastic half.



AHR In Reset Position

NOTE:

- If you have difficulties or problems resetting the Active Head Restraints, see an authorized dealer.
- For safety reasons, have the Active Head Restraints checked by a qualified specialist at an authorized dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)

If the driver's or front passenger's (if equipped with belt alert) seat belt has not been buckled within 60 seconds of starting the vehicle and if the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), the Enhanced Warning System (BeltAlert®) will alert the driver or front passenger to buckle the seat belt. The driver should also instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts. Once the warning is triggered, BeltAlert® will continue to chime and flash the Seat Belt Reminder Light for 96 seconds or until the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is buckled. BeltAlert® will be reactivated if the driver's or passenger's seat belt is unbuckled for more than 10 seconds and the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h).

For front passenger seats equipped with BeltAlert, your vehicle is equipped to detect when it is occupied. The BeltAlert® warning system is not activated when the front passenger seat is unoccupied. The BeltAlert® warning system may be triggered when an animal or heavy object is on the front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert® Programming

The BeltAlert® can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer or by performing the following steps:

NOTE: The following steps must occur within the first 60 seconds of the ignition switch being turned to the ON or START position. Chrysler Group LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert®.

1. With all doors closed, and the ignition switch in any position except ON or START, buckle the driver's seat belt.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position, (do not start the engine). Wait for the Seat Belt Reminder Light to turn off and then proceed to the next step.

3. Unbuckle the driver's seat belt, allow the seat belt to retract, and then re-buckle the driver's seat belt at least three times, ending with the seat belt buckled.

NOTE: Watch for the Seat Belt Reminder Light to turn on while the seat belt retracts and turn off while re-buckling the seat belt. It may be necessary to completely retract the seat belt each time.

4. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position. A single chime will sound to signify that you have successfully completed the programming.

The BeltAlert® can be reactivated by repeating this procedure.

NOTE: When the BeltAlert® is deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will continue to illuminate as long as the driver's seat belt is unbuckled or retracted.

Seat Belts and Pregnant Women

We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is too short even when fully extended and when the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, your authorized dealer can provide you with a seat belt extender. This

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

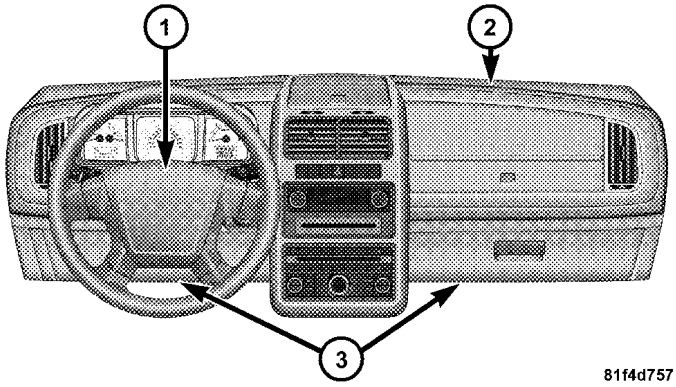
extender should be used only if the existing belt is not long enough. When it is not required, remove the extender and store it.

WARNING!

Using a seat belt extender when not needed can increase the risk of injury in a collision. Only use when the seat belt is not long enough when it is worn low and snug and in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the extender when not needed.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Airbags

This vehicle has Advanced Front Airbags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's Advanced Front Airbag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's Advanced Front Airbag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS AIRBAG are embossed on the airbag covers.



Front Airbag Components

1 — Driver Advanced Front Airbag
2 — Passenger Advanced Front Airbag
3 — Knee Bolsters

NOTE: These airbags are certified to the new Federal regulations for Advanced Airbags.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The Advanced Front Airbags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation based on the severity and type of collision.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Airbags based upon seat position.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is fastened. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Airbags.

This vehicle may also be equipped with Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) to protect the driver, front, and rear passengers sitting next to a window. If the vehicle is equipped with SABIC airbags, they are located above the side windows and their covers are also labeled: SRS AIRBAG.

This vehicle may also be equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags (SAB). If the vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags they are marked with an airbag label sewn into the outboard side of the front seats.

NOTE:

- Airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim; but they will open during airbag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Airbag System Components

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following airbag system components:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Airbag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolster
- Driver Advanced Front Airbag
- Passenger Advanced Front Airbag
- Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags (SAB)
- Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC)
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Front Seat Belt Pretensioners, Seat Belt Buckle Switch, and Seat Track Position Sensors
- Supplemental Active Head Restraint for Driver and Front Passenger

Advanced Front Airbag Features

The Advanced Front Airbag system has multistage driver and front passenger airbags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires airbag deployment. The timing of the second stage determines whether the output force is low, medium, or high. If a low output is sufficient to meet the need, the remaining gas in the inflator is expended.

WARNING!

- **No objects should be placed over or near the airbag on the instrument panel, because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the airbag to inflate.**

(Continued)

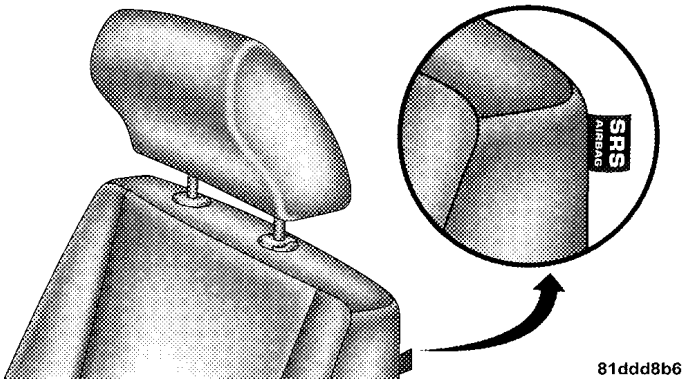
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not put anything on or around the airbag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the airbags and you could be injured because the airbags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the airbag cushions are designed to open only when the airbags are inflating.**
- **Do not drill, cut or tamper with the knee bolster in any way.**
- **Do not mount any accessories to the knee bolster such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.**

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags (SAB) — If Equipped

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags provide enhanced protection to help protect an occupant during a side impact. The Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbag is marked with an airbag label sewn into the outboard side of the front seats.



Seat Mounted Side Airbag Label

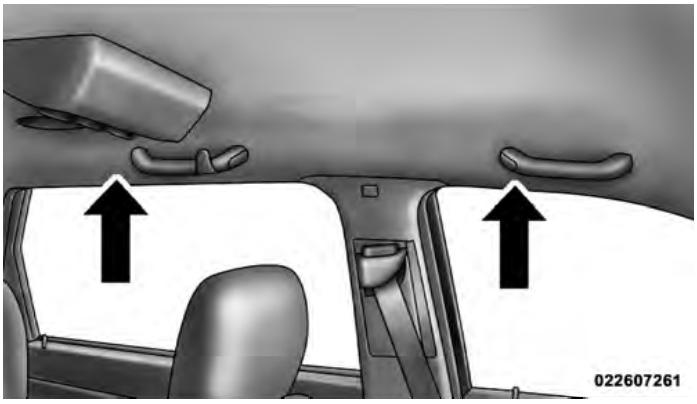
When the airbag deploys, it opens the seam between the front and side of the seat's trim cover. Each airbag

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

deploys independently, that is a left side impact deploys the left airbag only and a right-side impact deploys only the right airbag.

Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) — If Equipped

SABIC airbags may offer side-impact and vehicle rollover protection to front and rear seat outboard occupants in addition to that provided by the body structure. Each airbag features inflated chambers placed adjacent to the head of each outboard occupant that reduce the potential for side-impact head injuries. The curtains deploy downward, covering both windows on the impact side.



Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain Location

NOTE:

- Should a vehicle rollover occur, the pretensioners and/or SABIC airbags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy.
- Airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim; but they will open during airbag deployment.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The system includes side impact sensors adjacent to both front and rear seat occupants that are calibrated to deploy the SABIC airbags during impacts that require airbag occupant protection.

WARNING!

- **If your vehicle is equipped with left and right Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC), do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the location of the SABIC. The area where the SABIC is located should remain free from any obstructions.**
- **Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the side airbags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.**

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and the front passenger, and position front occupants for the best interaction with the Advanced Front Airbags.

Along with seat belts and pretensioners, Advanced Front Airbags work with the knee bolsters to provide improved protection for the driver and front passenger. Side airbags also work with seat belts to improve occupant protection.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying airbag:

Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a rear seat.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

Infants in rear-facing child restraints should NEVER ride in the front seat of a vehicle with a passenger Advanced Front Airbag. An airbag deployment can cause severe injury or death to infants in that position.

Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (see Section on Child Restraints) should be secured in the rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in the rear seat. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

If a child from 1 to 12 years old (not in a rear facing child seat) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint. (Refer to "Child Restraints")

You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

All occupants should ALWAYS wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.

The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the Advanced Front Airbags room to inflate.

Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side airbags, and deployment occurs, the side airbags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If the airbag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Assistance".

WARNING!

- **Relying on the airbags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The airbags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the airbags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have airbags.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during Advanced Front Airbag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Airbags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.**
- **Side airbags also need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.**

Airbag Deployment Sensors and Controls

Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)

The **ORC** is part of a Federally regulated safety system required for this vehicle.

The ORC determines if deployment of the front and/or side airbags in a frontal or side collision is required. Based on the impact sensors signals, a central electronic

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

ORC deploys the Advanced Front Airbags, SABIC airbags — if equipped, Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags — if equipped, and front seat belt pretensioners — if equipped, as required, depending on the severity and type of impact.

Advanced Front Airbags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts in certain frontal collisions depending on the severity and type of collision. Advanced Front Airbags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions.

The Advanced Front Airbags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions. On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Airbags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

The side airbags will not deploy in all side collisions. Side airbag deployment will depend on the severity and type of collision.

Because airbag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an airbag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating airbag.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the airbag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON position. If the key is in the LOCK position,

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the airbag system is not on and the airbags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the airbags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

Also, the ORC turns on the Airbag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to six seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned on. After the self-check, the Airbag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Airbag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial startup.

It also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument cluster Airbag Warning Light if a malfunction is noted that could affect the airbag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Airbag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the airbags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have the airbag system checked right away by an authorized dealer.

Driver and Passenger Airbag Inflator Units

The Driver and Passenger Airbag Inflator Units are located in the center of the steering wheel and the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the Advanced Front Airbags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front Airbags. Different airbag inflation rates are possible, based on the collision type and severity. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

separate and fold out of the way as the airbags inflate to their full size. The airbags fully inflate in about 50 to 70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to blink your eyes. The airbags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

The Advanced Front Airbag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the airbag. In this way, the airbags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbag Inflator Units — If Equipped

The Side Impact (SRS) Seat-Mounted Side Airbags are designed to activate only in certain side collisions.

The ORC determines if a side collision requires the side airbags to inflate based on the severity and type of collision.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the airbag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON positions. These include all of the items previously mentioned.

Based on the severity and type of collision, the side airbag inflator on the crash side of the vehicle may be triggered, releasing a quantity of non-toxic gas. The inflating side airbag exits through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The side airbags fully inflate in about 10 milliseconds. The side airbag moves at a very high speed and with such a high force, that it could injure you if you are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side airbag inflates. This especially applies to children.

Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Inflator Units — If Equipped

During collisions where the impact is confined to a particular area of the side of the vehicle, the ORC may

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

deploy the SABIC airbags, depending on the severity and type of collision. In these events, the ORC will deploy the SABIC only on the impact side of the vehicle.

A quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the side curtain airbag. The inflating side curtain airbag pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The airbag inflates in about 30 ms (about one-quarter of the time that it takes to blink your eyes) with enough force to injure you if you are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side curtain airbag inflates. This especially applies to children. The side curtain airbag is only about 3-1/2 in (9 cm) thick when it is inflated.

Because airbag sensors estimate deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage are not good indicators of whether or not an airbag should have deployed.

NOTE: In a rollover the pretensioners and/or SABIC airbags may deploy on both sides of the vehicle.

Front and Side Impact Sensors

In front and side impacts, impact sensors can aid the ORC in determining appropriate response to impact events. Additional sensors in the ORC determine the level of airbag deployment and provide verification.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact causing airbag deployment, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is turned off.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is removed.
- Unlock the doors automatically.

If a Deployment Occurs

The front airbags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE: Front and/or side airbags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the airbag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the airbags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon airbag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the airbags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the airbags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Do not drive your vehicle after the airbags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed airbags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the airbags, seat belt pretensioners, and the front passenger seat belt retractor assembly replaced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) system serviced as well.

Maintaining Your Airbag System

WARNING!

- **Modifications to any part of the airbag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the airbag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.**
- **It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the airbag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an airbag system.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not attempt to modify any part of your advanced airbag system. The airbag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any advanced airbag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the airbag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.**

Airbag Warning Light

You will want to have the airbags ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. While the airbag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the system immediately.

- The Airbag Warning Light does not come on for approximately four to six seconds when the ignition switch is first turned ON.
- The Airbag Warning Light remains on after the approximate four to six-second interval.
- The Airbag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE: If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. The airbags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Promptly

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

check the fuse block for blown fuses. Refer to the label located on the inside of the fuse block cover for the proper airbag fuses. See your authorized dealer if the fuse is good.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

In the event of a collision, your vehicle is designed to record up to five seconds of specific vehicle data parameters (see list below) in an event data recorder prior to the moment of airbag deployment, or near deployment (if applicable), and up to a quarter second of either high-speed deceleration data or change in velocity during and/or after airbag deployment or near-deployment. EDR data is ONLY recorded if an airbag deploys, or nearly deploys, and is otherwise unavailable.

NOTE:

1. A near-deployment event occurs when the airbag sensor detects severe vehicle deceleration usually indicative of a crash, but not severe enough to warrant airbag deployment.

2. Under certain circumstances, EDR data may not be recorded (e.g., loss of battery power).

In conjunction with other data gathered during a complete accident investigation, the electronic data may be used by Chrysler Group LLC and others to learn more about the possible causes of crashes and associated injuries in order to assess and improve vehicle performance. In addition to crash investigations initiated by Chrysler Group LLC, such investigations may be requested by customers, insurance carriers, government officials, and professional crash researchers, such as those associated with universities, and with hospital and insurance organizations.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

In the event that an investigation is undertaken by Chrysler Group LLC (regardless of initiative), the company or its designated representative will first obtain permission of the appropriate custodial entity for the vehicle (usually the vehicle owner or lessee) before accessing the electronic data stored, unless ordered to image the data by a court with legal jurisdiction (i.e., pursuant to a warrant). A copy of the data will be provided to the custodial entity upon request. General data that does not identify particular vehicles or crashes may be released for incorporation in aggregate crash databases, such as those maintained by the U.S. government and various states. Data of a potentially sensitive nature, such as would identify a particular driver, vehicle, or crash, will be treated confidentially. Confidential data will not be disclosed by Chrysler Group LLC to any third party except when:

1. Used for research purposes, such as to match data with a particular crash record in an aggregate database, provided confidentiality of personal data is thereafter preserved.

2. Used in defense of litigation involving a Chrysler Group LLC product.

3. Requested by police under a legal warrant.

4. Otherwise required by law.

Data parameters that are recorded:

- Diagnostic trouble code(s) and warning light status for electronically-controlled safety systems, including the airbag system
- Vehicle speed
- Engine RPM
- Brake switch status

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Pedal position
- And other parameters depending on vehicle configuration

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up all the time, including babies and children. Every state in the United States and all Canadian provinces require that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years and younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to ensure you have the correct seat for your child. Use the restraint that is correct for your child.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Infants and Child Restraints

- Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are at least one year old **and** weigh at least 20 lbs (9 kg). Two types of child restraints can be used rearward-facing, infant carriers and convertible child seats.
- The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children who weigh up to about 20 lbs (9 kg). Convertible child seats can be used either rearward-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rearward-facing by children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) but are less than one year old. Both types of child restraints are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchor system. Refer to "LATCH — Child Seat Anchor System (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren)".
- Rearward-facing child seats must **NEVER** be used in the front seat of a vehicle with the front passenger airbag unless the airbag is turned off. An airbag deployment could cause severe injury or death to infants in this position.

Older Children and Child Restraints

Children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) and who are older than one year can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who weigh 20 to 40 lbs (9 to 18 kg) and who are older than one year. These child seats are also held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system. Refer to "LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren)".

The belt-positioning booster seat is for children weighing more than 40 lbs (18 kg), but who are still too small to fit

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

the vehicle's seat belts properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt.

Integrated Child Booster Seat — If Equipped

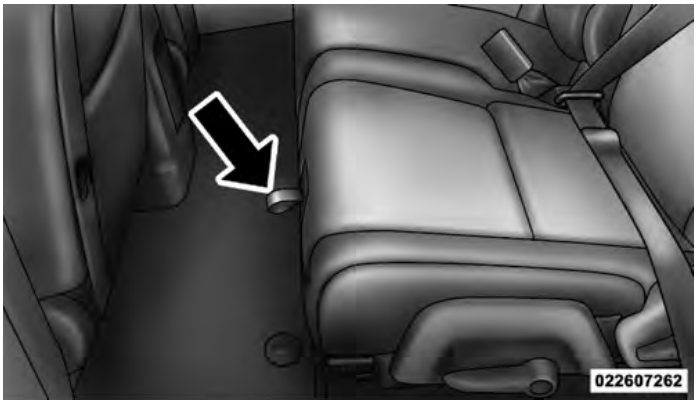
The Integrated Child Booster Seat is located in each outboard second-row passenger seat. The Booster Seat is designed for children weighing between 48 and 85 lbs (22 and 39 kg) and between 47 in (119 cm) and 57 in (145 cm) tall.

To position a child into the Integrated Child Booster Seat follow these steps:

1. Slide the second row seat to the full rear position to use the Integrated Child Booster Seat.

NOTE: The second row bench with Integrated Child Booster Seat must remain in the full rear position during use.

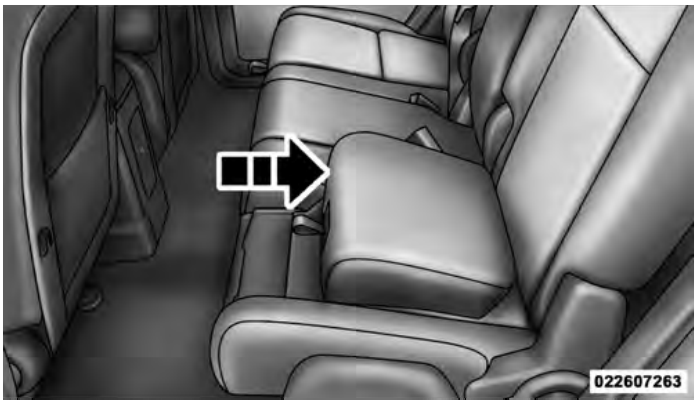
2. Pull the release loop forward to release the latch and seat cushion.



Release Loop

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3. Lift the seat cushion up and push back to lock it in the booster seat position.



Booster Seat

4. Place the child upright in the seat with their back firmly against the seatback.

5. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt.

6. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around the child's lap.

NOTE: The lap portion of the seat belt should be low on the hips and as snug as possible.

7. Once the seat belt is long enough to fit properly, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

8. To remove the slack from the lap belt, pull upward on the shoulder portion of the seat belt.

9. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle.

WARNING!

Be certain that the seat cushion is locked securely into position before using the seat. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat cushion could cause serious injury.

Children too Large for Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback should use the lap/shoulder belt in a rear seat.

- Make sure that the child is upright in the seat.
- The lap portion should be low on the hips and as snug as possible.
- Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position.
- If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back.

NOTE: For additional information, refer to www.seatcheck.org or call 1–866–SEATCHECK. Canadian residents, should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information. http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/safedrivers/childsafety/index.htm

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

- **Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**
- **A rearward-facing child restraint should only be used in a rear seat. A rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat may be struck by a deploying passenger airbag, which may cause severe or fatal injury to the infant.**

Here are some tips on getting the most out of your child restraint:

- Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. We also recommend that you make sure that you can install the child restraint in the vehicle where you will use it before you buy it.
- The restraint must be appropriate for your child's weight and height. Check the label on the restraint for weight and height limits.
- Carefully follow the instructions that come with the restraint. If you install the restraint improperly, it may not work when you need it.
- Buckle the child into the seat according to the child restraint manufacturer's directions.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or collision, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

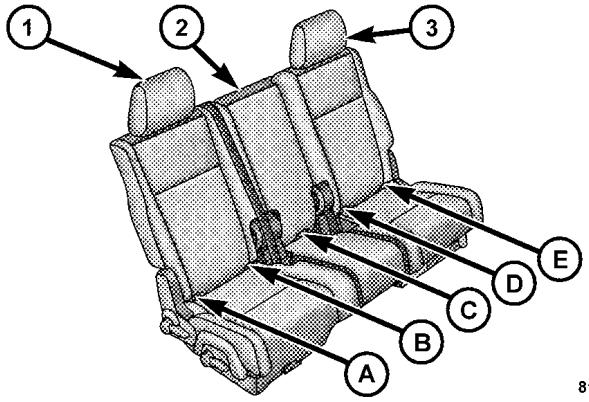
LATCH — Child Seat Anchor System (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren)

Your vehicle's second row passenger seats are equipped with the child restraint anchor system called LATCH. The LATCH system provides for the installation of the child restraint without using the vehicle's seat belts, instead securing the child restraint using lower anchors and upper tether straps from the child restraint to the vehicle structure.

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems are now available. However, because the lower anchors are to be introduced over a period of years, child restraint systems having attachments for those anchors will continue to have features for installation using the vehicle's seat belts. Child restraints having tether straps and hooks for connection to the top tether anchors have been available for some time. For some older child restraints, many child restraint manufacturers offer add-on tether strap kits or retrofit kits. You are urged to take advantage of all the available attachments provided with your child restraint in any vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

All three second-row passenger seating positions have lower anchors that are capable of accommodating LATCH-compatible child seats. You should **NEVER** install LATCH-compatible child seats so that two seats share a common lower anchorage. If installing child seats in adjacent seating positions, or if your child restraints are not LATCH-compatible, install the restraints using the vehicle's seat belts.



Latch Anchorages

1 — Outer 60% Seating Position. Use Lower Anchor Loops A and B. If placing a second child seat in the vehicle, use the Outer 40% Seating Position and Lower Anchor Loops D and E. DO NOT USE Middle 60% Seating Position and Lower Anchorage Loops B and C.

2 — Middle 60% Seating Position. Use Lower Anchor Loops B and C. If placing a second child seat in the vehicle, use the Outer 40% Seating Position and Lower Anchor Loops D and E. DO NOT USE Outer 60% Seating Position and Lower Anchor Loops A and B.

3 — Outer 40% Seating Position. Use Lower Anchor Loops D and E. If placing a second child seat in the vehicle, use Outer 60% Seating Position and Lower Anchor Loops A and B or Middle 60% Seating Position and Lower Anchor Loops B and C.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

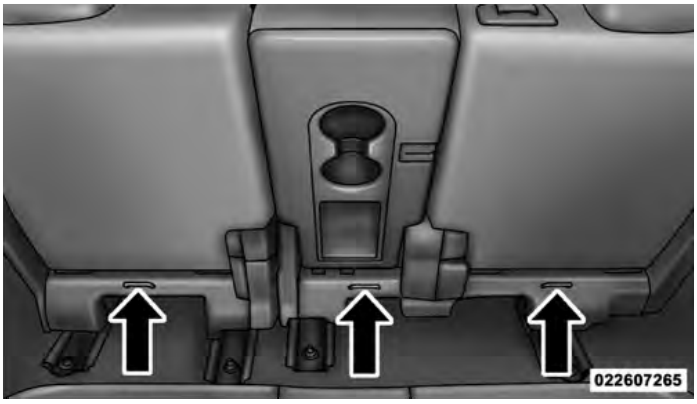
Installing the LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System

We urge you to follow the manufacturer's directions carefully when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. Again, carefully follow the installation instructions that are provided with the child restraint system.

NOTE: When installing a child restraint, if it interferes with the Head Restraint, recline the seatback slightly to remove the interference.

The lower anchors are round bars located at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the intersection of the seatback and seat cushion surfaces.

In addition, there are tether strap anchors located behind each rear seatback, near to the floor.



Tether Strap Anchors

Many, but not all restraint systems will be equipped with separate straps on each side, with each having a hook or connector for attachment to the lower anchor and a means of adjusting the tension in the strap. Forward-facing toddler restraints and some rear-facing infant restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap, a

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

hook for attachment to the tether strap anchor and a means of adjusting the tension of the strap.

You will first loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchors. Next, attach the lower hooks or connectors over the top of the seatcover material. Then attach the tether strap to the anchor directly behind the seat where you are placing the child restraint, being careful to route the tether strap to provide the most direct path between the anchor and the child restraint, preferably between the head restraint posts underneath the head restraint. Finally, tighten all three straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat, removing slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE:

- Ensure that the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.
- When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, please ensure that all seat belts not being used for occupant restraints are stowed and out of reach of children. It is recommended that before installing the child restraint, buckle the seat belt so the seat belt is tucked behind the child restraint. This should stow the seat belt out of the reach of an inquisitive child. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them. In addition, never leave unattended children in the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with either an Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) or a cinching latch plate or both. Both types of seat belts are designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR will make a ratcheting noise if you extract the entire belt from the retractor and then allow the belt to retract into the retractor. For additional information on ALR, refer to "Automatic Locking Mode".

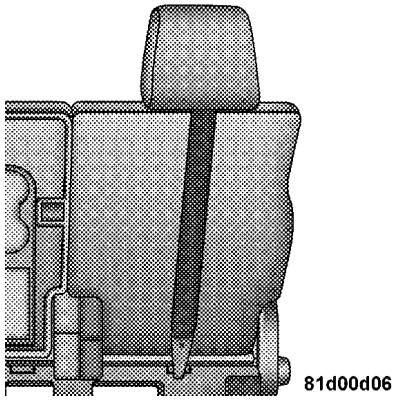
To install a child restraint, first, pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to route it through the belt path of the child restraint and slide the latch plate into the buckle. Next, extract all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor and then allow the belt to retract into the retractor. Finally, pull on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint. Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

NOTE: When installing a child restraint, if it interferes with the Head Restraint, recline the seatback slightly to remove the interference.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

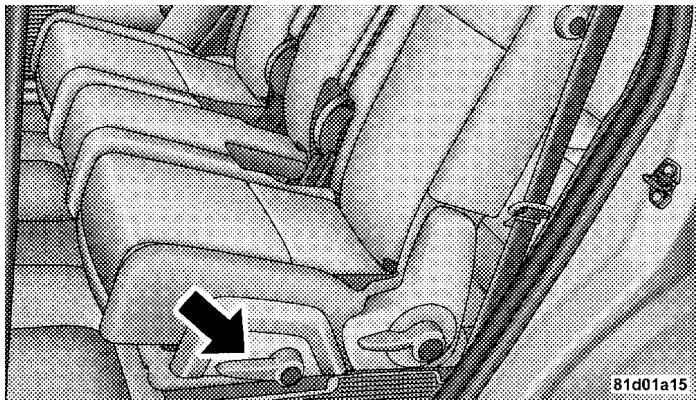
To attach a child restraint tether strap:

• Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat, preferably between the head restraint posts underneath the head restraint.



Tether Strap Mounting

• If necessary, move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchor.



Seat Track Release Lever

• Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the tether anchor and remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: Ensure that the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

WARNING!

An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchor positions directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

Transporting Pets

Airbags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 mi (500 km). After the initial 60 mi (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration, within the limits of local traffic laws, contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy-conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle". NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- **Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**
- **On seven passenger models, do not drive the vehicle with the second row passenger seat in the easy entry/exit position (seat cushion flipped upward and seat moved forward), as this position is only intended for entering and exiting the third row seats. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING! (Continued)

- **On seven passenger models, do not allow a passenger to sit in a third row seat with the second row seatback(s) folded flat. In a collision, the passenger could slide underneath the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured.**

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

- **Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO follow these safety tips:**

Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.

If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the blower switch on the climate control is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside the Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Airbag Warning Light

The light should turn on and remain on for four to six seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, or if the light stays on, flickers, or turns on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit the foot well of your vehicle. Use only floor mats that leave the pedal area unobstructed and that are firmly secured so that

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

they cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

- **Always make sure that floor mats are properly attached to the floor mat fasteners.**
- **Never place or install floor mats or other floor coverings in the vehicle that cannot be properly secured to prevent them from moving and interfering with the pedals or the ability to control the vehicle.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Never put floor mats or other floor coverings on top of already installed floor mats. Additional floor mats and other coverings will reduce the size of the pedal area and interfere with the pedals.**
- **Check mounting of mats on a regular basis. Always properly reinstall and secure floor mats that have been removed for cleaning.**
- **Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.**
- **If required, mounting posts must be properly installed, if not equipped from the factory.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING! (Continued)

Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside the Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread. Inspect the tread and sidewall for cuts and cracks. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of exterior lights while you work the controls. Check Turn Signal and High Beam Indicator Lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

- ■ Mirrors 94
  - □ Inside Day/Night Mirror 94
  - □ Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped . . . 95
  - □ Outside Mirrors 95
  - □ Outside Mirrors Folding Feature — If Equipped 96
  - □ Power Mirrors 96
  - □ Heated Mirrors — If Equipped 97
  - □ Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped . . . 97
- ■ Uconnect™ Phone — If Equipped 98
- ■ Voice Command — If Equipped 98
- ■ Seats 98
  - □ Manual Front Seat Adjustments 99
  - □ Recliner Adjustment 100
  - □ Lumbar Support — If Equipped 101
  - □ Driver's Seat Height Adjustment — If Equipped 102
  - □ Fold Flat Front Passenger Seat — If Equipped 102

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- □ Power Seat — If Equipped 104
- □ Adjusting Active Head Restraints 105
- □ Second Row Passenger Seats 108
- □ Third Row Passenger Seats — Seven Passenger Models 108
- □ Heated Seats — If Equipped 108
- □ 60/40 Split Second-Row Passenger Seats 109
- □ 50/50 Split Third-Row Passenger Seats With Fold-Flat Feature — Seven Passenger Models 117

■ To Open And Close The Hood 119

■ Lights 121

- □ Multifunction Lever 121
- □ Headlights And Parking Lights 122
- □ Automatic Headlights — If Equipped 122
- □ Headlights With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only) 123
- □ Headlight Time Delay — If Equipped 123
- □ Instrument Panel Dimmer 124
- □ Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped 125
- □ Lights-On Reminder 125
- □ Fog Lights — If Equipped 125
- □ Turn Signals 126
- □ Lane Change Assist 127
- □ High/Low Beam Switch 127
- □ Flash-To-Pass 127
- □ Interior Lights 127

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- □ Battery Saver Feature 128
- □ Cargo Light 128
- ■ Windshield Wipers And Washers 128
  - □ Windshield Wiper Operation 129
  - □ Intermittent Wiper System 130
  - □ Windshield Washers 131
  - □ Mist Feature 132
  - □ Headlights With Wipers (Available With Automatic Headlights Only) 132
- ■ Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column — If Equipped 133
- ■ Electronic Speed Control — If Equipped 134
  - □ To Activate 134
  - □ To Set a Desired Speed 135
  - □ To Deactivate 135
  - □ To Resume Speed 135
  - □ To Vary The Speed Setting 136
  - □ To Accelerate For Passing 136
- ■ Parkview® Rear Back Up Camera — If Equipped 137
  - □ Turning Parkview® On Or Off — With Navigation/Multimedia Radio 138
  - □ Turning Parkview® On Or Off — Without Navigation/Multimedia Radio 138
- ■ Overhead Console 139
  - □ Courtesy/Reading Lights 139
  - □ Sunglasses Storage 140
  - □ Interior Observation Mirror 140

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- □ Power Sunroof Switch — If Equipped 140
- ■ Garage Door Opener — If Equipped 140
  - □ Programming HomeLink® 142
  - □ Gate Operator/Canadian Programming 144
  - □ Using HomeLink® 145
  - □ Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button 145
  - □ Security 145
  - □ Troubleshooting Tips 146
  - □ General Information 146
- ■ Power Sunroof — If Equipped 147
  - □ Opening Sunroof — Manually 148
  - □ Opening Sunroof — Express 148
  - □ Closing Sunroof — Manually 148
  - □ Closing Sunroof — Express 148
  - □ Pinch Protect Feature 148
  - □ Pinch Protect Override 149
  - □ Venting Sunroof — Express 149
  - □ Sunshade Operation 149
  - □ Wind Buffeting 149
  - □ Sunroof Maintenance 149
  - □ Ignition Off Operation 150
  - □ Sunroof Fully Closed 150
- ■ Electrical Power Outlets 150
- ■ Power Inverter — If Equipped 153
- ■ Cupholders 156

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ Storage 158
□ Instrument Panel Storage Compartment — If Equipped 158
□ Console Storage 158
□ Flip 'n Stow™ Front Passenger Seat Storage — If Equipped 160
□ Second-Row Passenger Seat Temporary Storage Bin 161
□ Second-Row Map Pocket And Grocery Retainers — If Equipped 161
□ In-Floor Storage Bin With Removable Liner . . 162
■ Chill Zone® Beverage Cooler Storage Compartment 163
□ Chill Zone® Beverage Cooler Operation 164
■ Cargo Area Features 165
□ Rechargeable Flashlight — If Equipped 165
□ Cargo Management System 166
■ Rear Window Features 171
□ Rear Window Wiper/Washer 171
□ Rear Window Defroster 172
■ Roof Luggage Rack — If Equipped 173

3

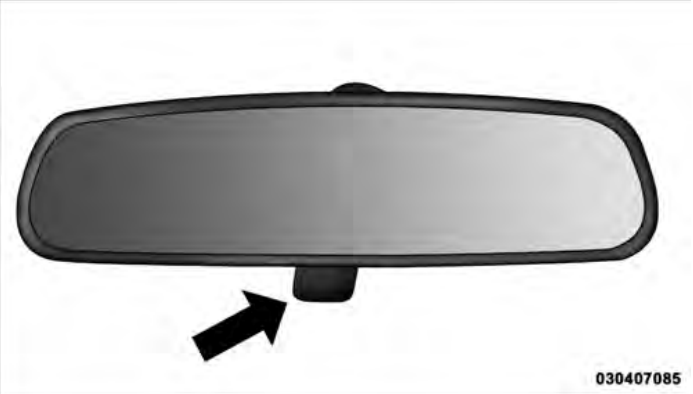
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror

A two-point pivot system allows for horizontal and vertical mirror adjustment. Adjust the mirror to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).



Manual Rearview Mirror

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pressing the button at the base of the mirror. A light next to the button will illuminate to indicate when the dimming feature is activated.

Automatic Dimming Mirror

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic and a slight overlap of the view obtained from the inside mirror.

NOTE: The passenger side convex outside mirror will give a much wider view to the rear, and especially of the lane next to your vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

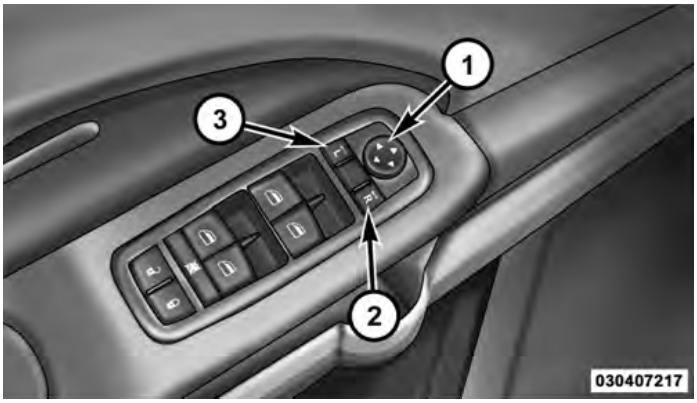
Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side convex mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Outside Mirrors Folding Feature — If Equipped

Some models have exterior mirrors that are hinged. The hinge allows the mirror to pivot forward and rearward to resist damage. The hinge has three detent positions: forward, rearward and normal.

Power Mirrors

The power mirror switch is located on the driver's door trim panel.



Power Mirror Switches

1 — Mirror Direction Control
2 — Right Mirror Select
3 — Left Mirror Select

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Models without Express Window Feature
Press the mirror select button marked L (left) or R (right) and then press one of the four arrow buttons to move the mirror in the direction the arrow is pointing.

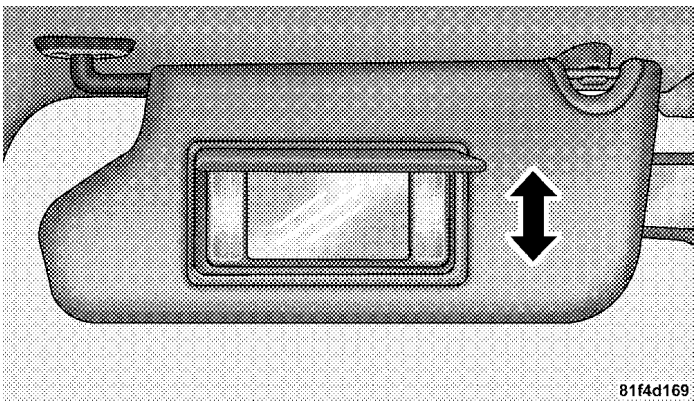
Models with Express Window Feature
Press and release the mirror select button marked L (left) or R (right) and then press one of the four arrow buttons to move the mirror in the direction the arrow is pointing. The selection times out after 30 seconds of inactivity in order to guard against accidentally changing a mirror position following an adjustment.

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster. Refer to "Rear Window Features" in "Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped

An illuminated vanity mirror is on each sun visor. To use the mirror, rotate the sun visor downward and swing the mirror cover upward. The light will turn on automatically. Closing the mirror cover will turn off the light.



Illuminated Vanity Mirror

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Sun Visor "Slide-On Rod" Feature — If Equipped
This feature allows for additional flexibility in positioning the visor to block out the sun.

1. Fold down the sun visor.
2. Unclip the visor from the center clip.
3. Pull the sun visor toward the inside rearview mirror to extend it.

Uconnect™ Phone — IF EQUIPPED
Refer to "Uconnect™ Phone" in the Uconnect™ User Manual located on the DVD for further details.

VOICE COMMAND — IF EQUIPPED
Voice Command can be initiated by pressing the VR button located on the radio or steering wheel controls (if equipped).

Refer to "Voice Command" in the Uconnect™ Phone User Manual located on the DVD for further details.

SEATS
Seats are a primary part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle. They need to be used properly for safe operation of the vehicle.

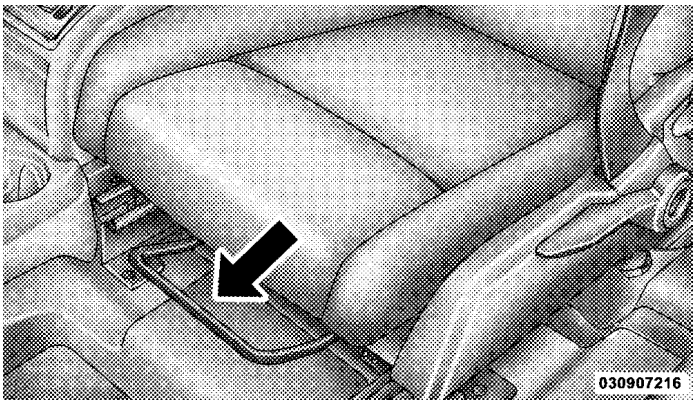
WARNING!

- **DO NOT allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Manual Front Seat Adjustments

The manual seat adjustment bar is at the front of the seat, near the floor. Pull the bar upward to move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once the seat is in the position desired. Using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



Manual Seat Adjustment

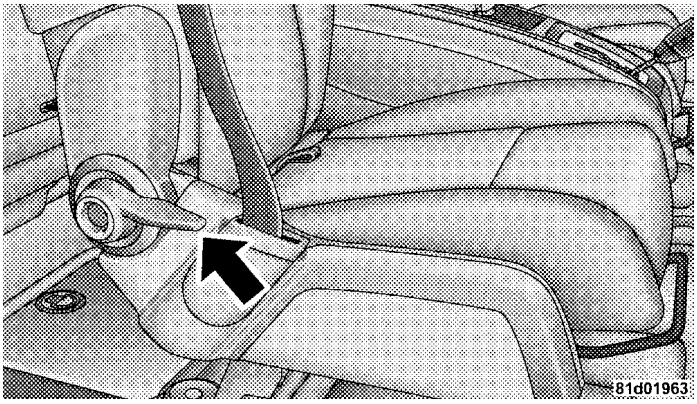
WARNING!

Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Recliner Adjustment

The control lever is on the outboard side of the seat. To recline the seat, lean forward slightly, lift the lever, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback to its normal upright position, lean forward and lift the lever. Release the lever once the seatback is in the upright position.



Seatback Release

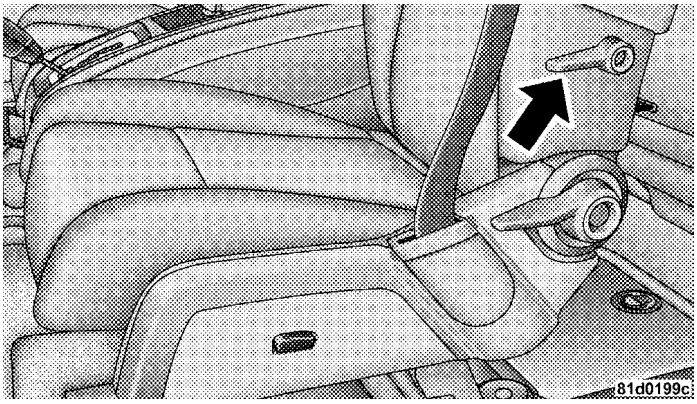
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

- **Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.**
- **Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.**

Lumbar Support — If Equipped

The control lever is on the outboard side of the seatback. Turn the control lever downward to increase the lumbar support or upward to decrease the lumbar support as desired.

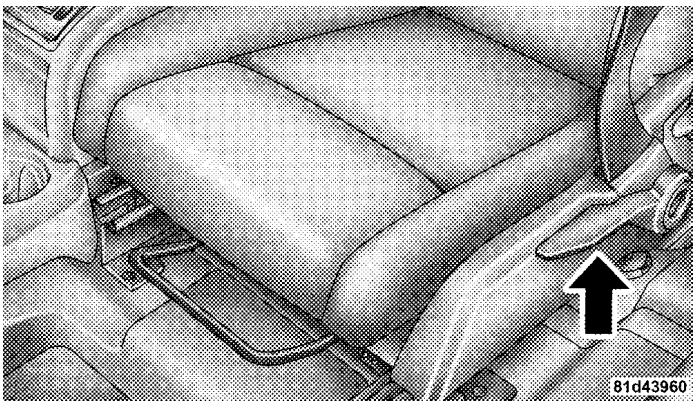


Lumbar Control

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Driver's Seat Height Adjustment — If Equipped

The control lever is located on the outboard side of the seat. Raise the lever to raise the seat. Lower the lever to lower the seat. The total seat travel is approximately 2.15 in (55 mm).

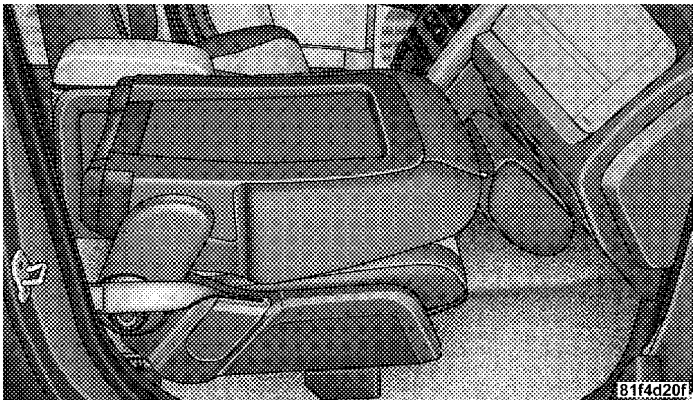


Seat Height Adjustment Lever

Fold Flat Front Passenger Seat — If Equipped

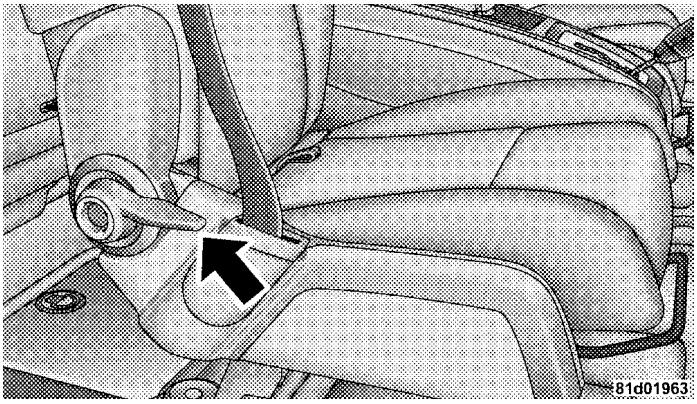
This feature allows for extended cargo space. When the seat is folded flat, it is an extension of the load floor surface (allowing long cargo to fit from the rear hatch up to the instrument panel). The fold-flat seatback also has a hardback surface that you can use as a work surface when the seat is folded flat and the vehicle is not in motion.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



Fold-Flat Seat

Pull upward on the lever to fold or unfold the seat.



Seatback Release

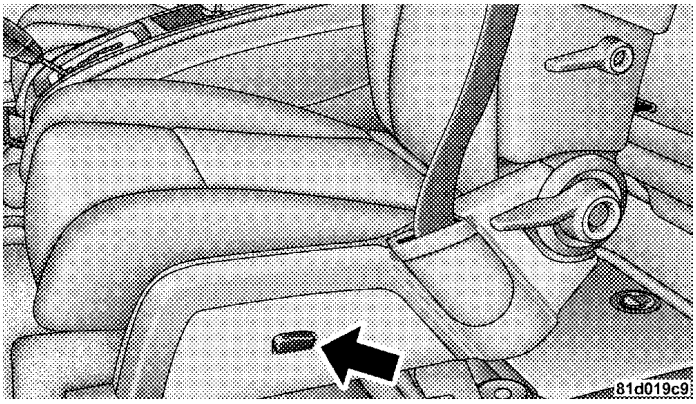
WARNING!

Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Power Seat — If Equipped

The power seat switch is on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use this switch to move the seat up, down, forward, rearward or to tilt the seat.



Power Seat Switch

WARNING!

Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

CAUTION!

DO NOT place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

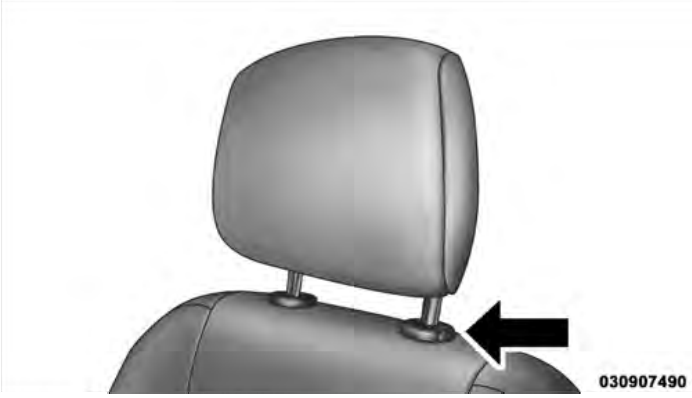
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Adjusting Active Head Restraints

Active Head Restraints can reduce the risk of injury in the event of a rear impact. The Active Head Restraint should be adjusted so the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

Adjusted Head Restraint

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint (on some models, you may need to press the push button). To lower the head restraint, press the push button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

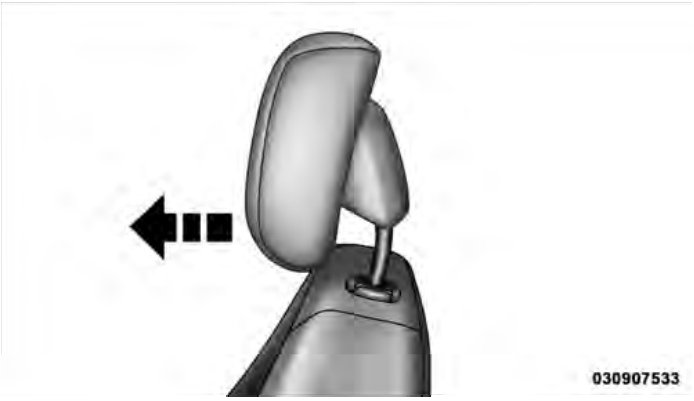


Push Button

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

For comfort the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and backward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head, pull outward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head.

Active Head Restraint (Normal Position)



Active Head Restraint (Tilted)

NOTE:

- The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to "Occupant Restraints/Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)" in "Things to Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

WARNING!

- **Driving a vehicle with the head restraints removed or improperly adjusted could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision. The head restraints should always be checked prior to operating the vehicle and never adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Always adjust the head restraints when the vehicle is in PARK.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of an accident and could result in serious injury or death.**
- **Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Second Row Passenger Seats

These head restraints are non-adjustable and non-removable.

Third Row Passenger Seats — Seven Passenger Models

These head restraints are non-adjustable and non-removable. However, you can fold them forward when they are not in use by passengers. Refer to "50/50 Split Third-Row Passenger Seats with Fold-Flat Feature" for further information.

WARNING!

Do not allow a passenger to sit in a third row seat without having the head restraint unfolded and locked in place. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury to the passenger in the event of an accident.

Heated Seats — If Equipped

The driver and front passenger seats are heated. The heaters provide the same heat level for both cushion and seatback. The controls for each heater are located in the switch bank in the center of the instrument panel.

After turning ON the ignition, you can choose from High, Low, or Off heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for high, one for low, and none for off.

Press the switch once to select High-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select Low-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut the heating elements Off.

If High-level heating is selected, the system automatically switches to Low-level heating and turns one indicator light off after approximately 30 minutes of continuous operation. It will turn the heater and the remaining

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

indicator light off after an additional 30 minutes of continuous operation. If Low-level heating is selected, the system automatically turns the heater and the indicator light off after approximately 30 minutes of continuous operation.

NOTE: Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

WARNING!

- **Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.**

CAUTION!

Repeated overheating of the seat could damage the heating element and/or degrade the material of the seat.

60/40 Split Second-Row Passenger Seats

To provide additional storage area, each second-row passenger seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some seating room if needed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: Prior to folding the second-row passenger seat, make sure the front seatback is not in a reclined position. This will allow the seat to fold easily.

WARNING!

- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

(Continued)

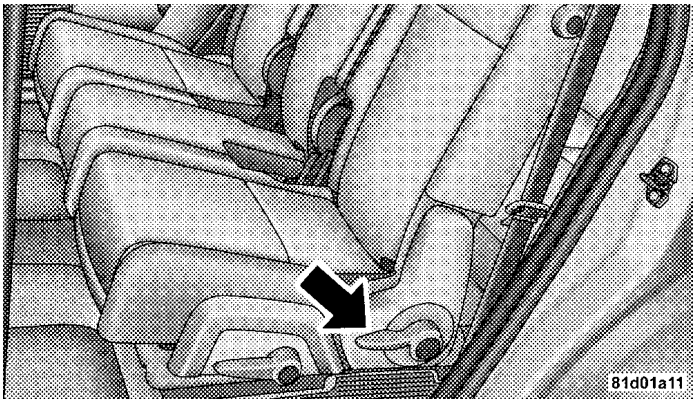
WARNING! (Continued)

- **On seven passenger models, do not allow a passenger to sit in a third row seat with the second row seatback(s) folded flat. In a collision, the passenger could slide underneath the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured.**

To Fold the Seat

1. Locate the control lever on the lower outboard side of the seat.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



Seatback Release

2. Place one hand on the seatback and apply a gentle pressure.

3. Lift the control lever with the other hand, allow the seatback to move forward slightly, and then release the lever.

WARNING!

To prevent personal injury or damage to objects, keep your head, arms, and objects out of the folding path of the seatback.

4. Gently guide the seatback into the folded position.

To Unfold the Seat

Raise the seatback and lock it in place.

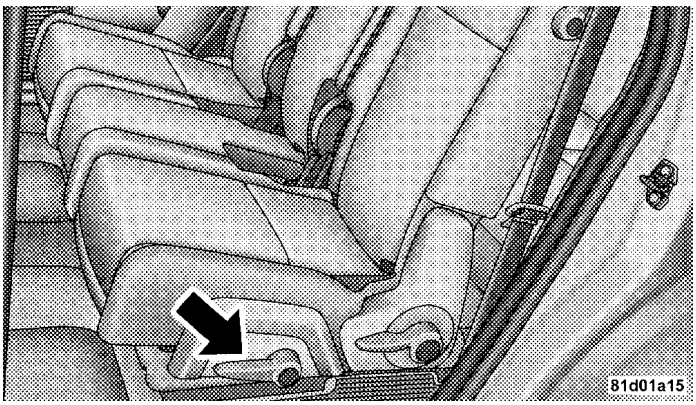
WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is locked securely into position. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Forward and Rearward Adjustment

The control lever is on the outboard side of the seat. Lift the lever to move the seat forward or rearward. Release the lever once the seat is in the position desired. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



Manual Seat Adjustment

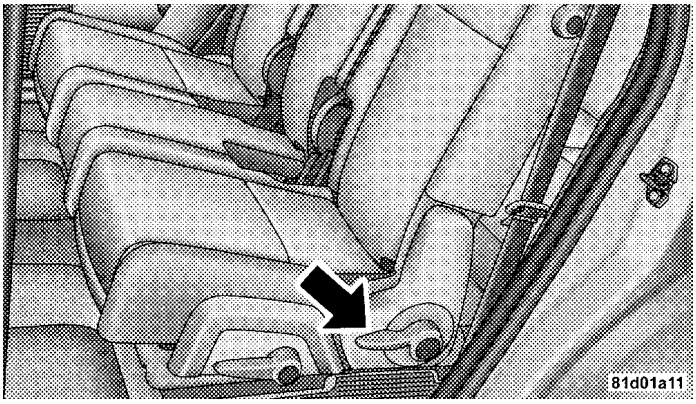
WARNING!

Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

Recliner Adjustment

The control lever is on the outboard side of the seat. To recline the seat, lean back, lift the lever, position the seatback as desired, and then release the lever. To return the seatback to its normal upright position, lean back, lift the lever, lean forward, and then release the lever once the seatback is in the upright position.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



Seatback Release

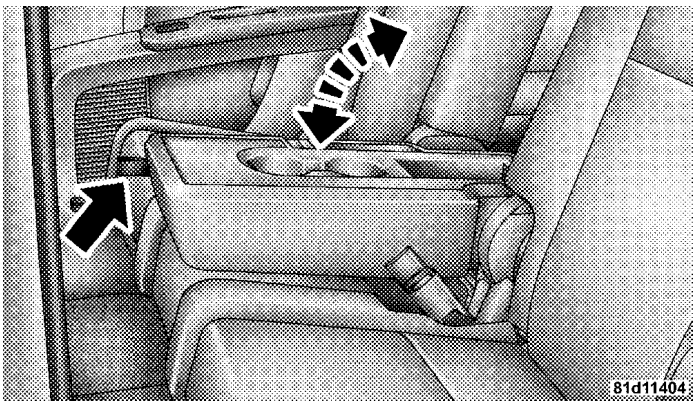
WARNING!

- **Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.**
- **Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Seatback/Armrest — Second Row Passenger Seat

The latch release-loop is located at the top of the seatback/armrest. Pull the release-loop upward to release the latch and then downward to lower the seatback/armrest.



Latch Release-Loop

Raise the seatback/armrest and lock it in place when not in use or when additional seating area is required.

WARNING!

Keep the latch clean and free of objects and be certain that the seatback is locked securely into position. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

Stadium Tip 'n Slide™ (Easy Entry/Exit Seat) — Seven Passenger Models

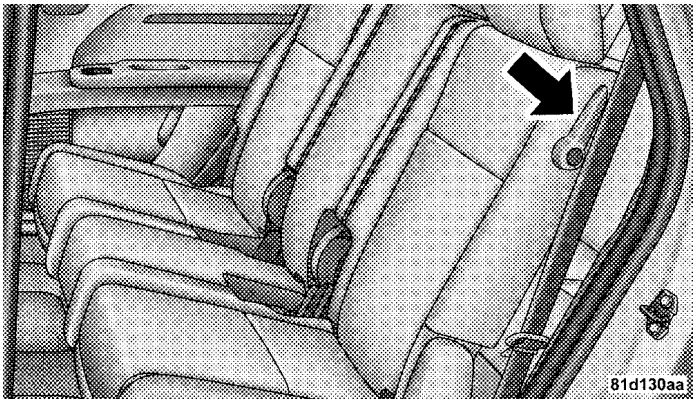
This feature allows passengers to easily enter or exit the third-row passenger seats from either side of the vehicle.

To Move the Second-Row Passenger Seat Forward

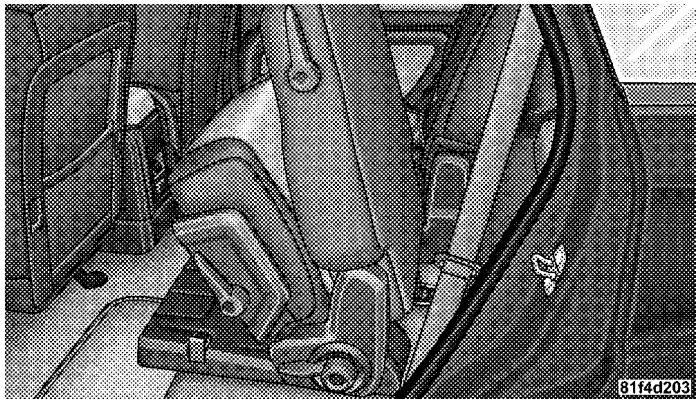
NOTE: Raise the seatback/armrest before moving the seat to allow for full seat travel.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Move the control lever on the upper outboard side of the seatback forward, and in one fluid motion, the seat cushion flips upward and the seat moves forward on its tracks.



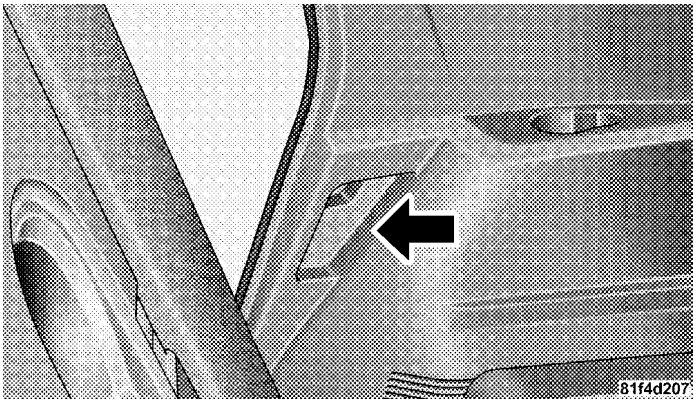
Tip 'n Slide™ Control Lever



Tip n Slide Seat™

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: A hand-grip is molded into the front of each quarter trim panel near the door opening to assist entry and exit from the third-row passenger seats.



Grab Handle

WARNING!

Do not drive the vehicle with the seat in this position, as it is only intended for entering and exiting the third row seats. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

To Unfold and Move the Second-Row Passenger Seat Rearward

1. Move the seatback rearward until it locks in place and then continue sliding the seat rearward on its tracks until it locks in place.
2. Push the seat cushion downward to lock it in place.
3. Adjust the seat track position as desired. Using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback and seat are locked securely into position. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

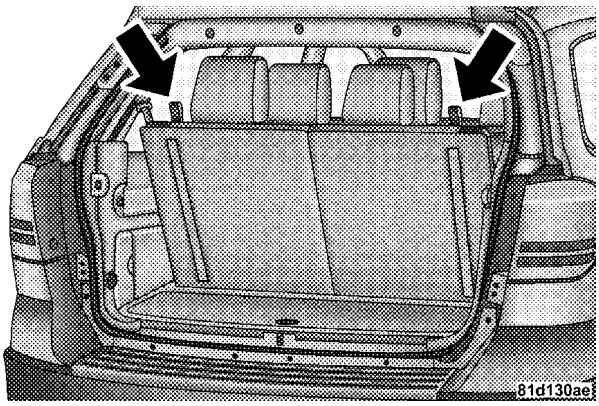
50/50 Split Third-Row Passenger Seats with Fold-Flat Feature — Seven Passenger Models

To provide additional storage area, each third-row passenger seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room if needed.

NOTE: Prior to folding the third-row passenger seat, make sure the second-row passenger seat is not in a reclined position. This will allow the seat to fold easily.

To Fold the Seat

Pull the latch release-loop located at the top of the seatback upward, push the seat forward slightly, and release the release-loop. Then, continue to push the seat forward. The head restraints will fold automatically as the seat moves forward.

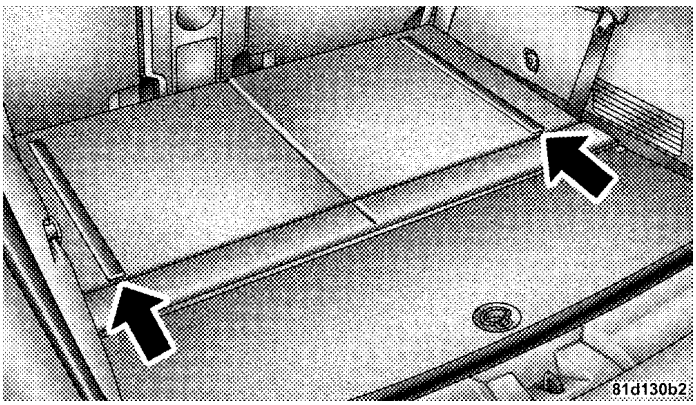


Seatback Release

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To Unfold the Seat

Grasp the assist strap loop on the seatback and pull it toward you to raise the seatback. Continue to raise the seatback until it locks in place. Raise the head restraint to lock it in place.



Assist Strap

The seatback can also be locked in a reclined position. To do so, pull the latch release-loop located at the top of the seatback upward, allow the seatback to recline, and release the release-loop.

WARNING!

- **Be certain that the seatback is locked securely into position. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.**
- **Do not allow a passenger to sit in a third row seat without having the head restraint unfolded and locked in place. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury to the passenger in the event of an accident.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

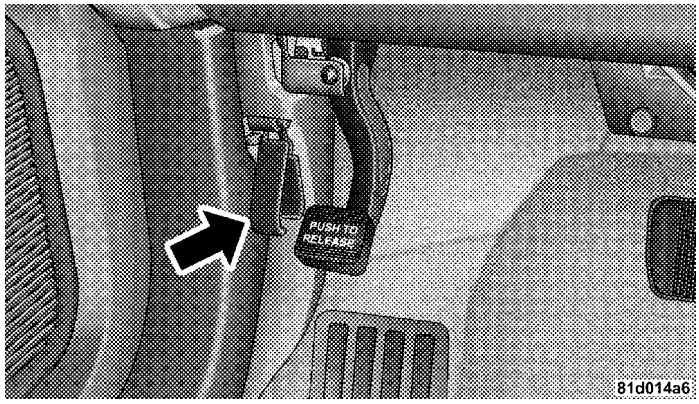
WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not allow a passenger to sit in a third row seat with the second row seatback(s) folded flat. In a collision, the passenger could slide underneath the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured.**

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the left side of the instrument panel.



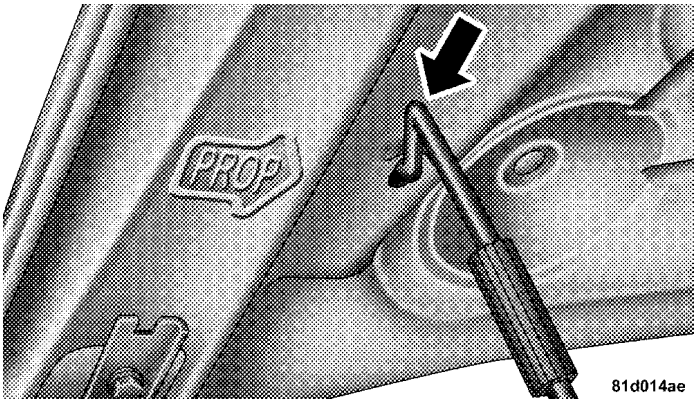
Hood Release

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2. Outside of the vehicle, locate the safety latch lever near the center of the grille between the grille and hood opening. Push the safety latch lever to the right and then raise the hood.

Underhood Safety Latch

Use the hood prop rod to secure the hood in the open position. Place the upper end of the prop rod in the hole on the underside of the hood.



Hood Prop Rod

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage:

- **Before closing hood, make sure the hood prop rod is fully seated into its storage retaining clips.**
- **Do not slam the hood to close it. Use a firm downward push at the center front edge of the hood to ensure that both latches engage. Never drive your vehicle unless the hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.**

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

LIGHTS

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, turn signal lights, instrument panel lights, instrument panel light dimming, interior lights and fog lights (if equipped). The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

Multifunction Lever

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Headlights and Parking Lights

Turn the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent for parking light operation. Turn the end of the lever to the second detent for headlight operation.

Headlight Switch

Automatic Headlights — If Equipped

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, turn the end of the multifunction lever to the AUTO position (third detent). When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position. To turn the Automatic System off, turn the end of the multifunction lever out of the AUTO position.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Headlight Switch

NOTE: The engine must be running before the headlights will turn on in the automatic mode.

Headlights with Wipers (Available with Automatic Headlights Only)

When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on if the multifunction lever is placed in the AUTO position. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature.

The Headlights with Wipers feature can be turned on or off through the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) (if equipped). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Headlight Time Delay — If Equipped

This feature is particularly useful when exiting your vehicle in an unlit area. It provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds after turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

To activate the delay, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position while the headlights are still on. Then, turn off the headlights within 45 seconds. The delay interval begins when you turn off the headlights. Only the headlights will illuminate during this time.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If you turn the headlights, or parking lights, or ignition switch ON again, the system will cancel the delay.

If you turn the headlights off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

The headlight delay time is programmable on vehicles equipped with the EVIC. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Instrument Panel Dimmer

Rotate the center potion of the lever to the extreme bottom position to fully dim the instrument panel lights and prevent the interior lights from illuminating when a door is opened.

Rotate the center portion of the lever up to increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the next detent position to brighten the odometer and radio when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the last detent to turn on the interior lighting.

Dimmer Control

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped

The high beam headlights will turn on as Daytime Running Lights (DRL) and operate at DRL (lower) intensity, whenever the ignition is ON, the engine is running, the headlight switch is off, the parking brake is off, the turn signal is off, and the shift lever is in any position except PARK.

NOTE: The DRL's will turn off automatically when the turn signal is in operation and turn on again when the turn signal is not operating.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or parking lights are on after the ignition is turned to the LOCK position, a continuous chime will sound to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

Fog Lights — If Equipped

To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights and pull out the end of the multifunction lever.

Front Fog Light

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: The front fog lights will only operate with the headlights on low beam. Selecting high beam headlights will turn off the front fog lights.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever upward or downward and the corresponding turn signal indicator on the instrument panel will flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

Turn Signal Control

NOTE: If either turn signal indicator has a very fast flash rate, check for an inoperative outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, see your authorized dealer for service.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the lever toward you, to switch the headlights back to low beam.

Flash-to-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will turn on the high beam headlights until the lever is released.

NOTE: If the multifunction lever is held in the flash-to-pass position for more than 15 seconds, the high beams will shut off. If this occurs, wait 30 seconds before activating the flash-to-pass function again.

Interior Lights

Courtesy/Reading Lights

Models with Overhead Console

These lights are mounted in the overhead console between the sun visors. They are also located in the headliner above the second row passenger seats. Press and release the lens to turn ON or turn OFF the light manually. These lights also turn on when you press the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, open a door or the liftgate, or turn the Dimmer Control completely upward to the second detent. For models equipped with LED lighting, you can swivel the lens socket to direct the light as desired.

Models without Overhead Console

There are two courtesy/reading lights mounted in the headliner between the sun visors. Press and release the button next to the lens to turn the lights on or off

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

manually. A courtesy light is also mounted in the headliner above the second row passenger seats. Press and release the lens to turn ON or turn OFF the light manually. These lights also turn on when you press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter, open a door or the liftgate, or turn the dimmer control completely upward to the second detent.

Battery Saver Feature

To protect the battery, the interior lights will turn off automatically within 10 minutes of turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position. This will occur if the interior lights were switched on manually or are on because a door is open.

Cargo Light

This light is mounted in the liftgate trim panel. It turns on when you press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter, open a door or the liftgate, or turn the dimmer control completely upward to the second detent.

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer control lever is located on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located at the end of the lever. For information on using the rear window wiper/washer, refer to "Rear Window Features" in "Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle".

Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the LO position for low-speed wiper operation.

Rotate the end of the lever upward to the HI position for high-speed wiper operation.

Front Wiper Control

NOTE: The wipers will automatically return to the "park" position if you turn OFF the ignition switch while they are operating. The wipers will resume operation when you turn the ignition switch back to the ON position.

CAUTION!

- **Turn the windshield wipers OFF when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the windshield wipers may result if the wiper control is left in any position other than OFF.**
- **In cold weather, always turn OFF the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the park position before turning OFF the engine. If the wiper switch is left ON and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the park position. If the windshield wiper control is turned OFF and the blades cannot return to the park position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.**

Intermittent Wiper System

Use the intermittent wiper system when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle with a variable pause between cycles desirable. Rotate the end of the windshield wiper/washer control lever to the first detent, and then turn the end of the lever to select the desired delay interval.

Front Wiper Control

There are five delay settings, which allow you to regulate the wipe interval from a minimum of two cycles every second to a maximum of approximately 36 seconds between cycles at vehicles speeds below 10 mph (16 km/h), or from a minimum of one cycle every second

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

to a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles at vehicle speeds greater than 10 mph (16 km/h).

NOTE: The wiper delay times depend on vehicle speed. If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washers

To use the washer, pull the windshield wiper/washer control lever toward you and hold it for as long as washer spray is desired.

If you activate the washer while the wiper control is in the delay range, the wipers will operate in low-speed for two or three wipe cycles after releasing the lever and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If you activate the washer while the wiper control is in the OFF position, the wipers will operate for two or three wipe cycles and then turn OFF.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to an accident. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Mist Feature

Push downward on the windshield wiper/washer control lever to activate a single wipe cycle to clear the windshield of road mist or spray from a passing vehicle. The wipers will continue to operate until you release the lever.

Mist Control

Headlights With Wipers (Available with Automatic Headlights Only)

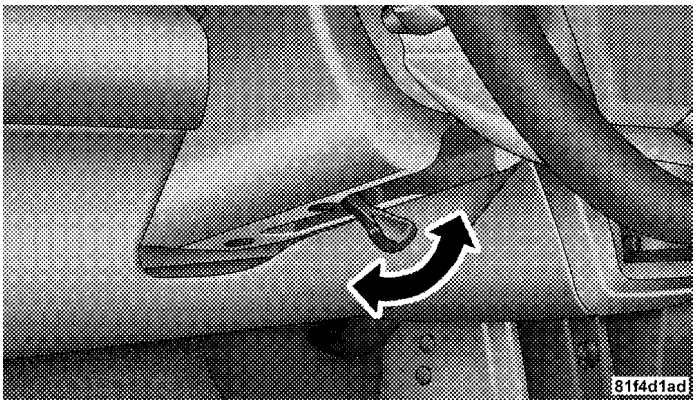
When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned ON if the multifunction lever (on the left side of the steering column) is placed in the AUTO position. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned OFF if they were turned ON by this feature.

The "Headlights with Wipers" feature can be turned on or off through the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) (if equipped). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN — IF EQUIPPED

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping control handle is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Tilt/Telescoping Steering Control Handle

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward. To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, pull the control handle upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Be sure the steering column is locked before driving your vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over the accelerator operation at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Electronic Speed Control lever is located on the right side of the steering wheel.

Electronic Speed Control Lever

NOTE: In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated simultaneously. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

To Activate

Push and release the ON/OFF button located on the end of the speed control lever. The Cruise Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. To turn the system off, push and release the ON/OFF button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. Be sure to turn the system off when it is not in use.

NOTE: The Electronic Speed Control System will automatically turn off when the engine is turned OFF.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set a Desired Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, press downward on the lever to SET DECEL and release. Release the accelerator pedal and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE:

- The vehicle must be traveling at least 25 mph (40 km/h) for the speed control to set.
- The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pressing the lever to SET DECEL.

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, or pulling the speed control lever toward you to CANCEL, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the speed control without erasing the set speed from memory. Pressing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition OFF erases the set speed from memory.

To Resume Speed

If you deactivate the Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory and your vehicle speed is above 20 mph (32 km/h) you can resume the previous set speed. To do so, push the lever upward to RESUME ACCEL and release and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To Vary the Speed Setting

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing up and holding the RESUME ACCEL lever. If the lever is continually held in the RESUME ACCEL position, the set speed will continue to increase until the lever is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Tapping RESUME ACCEL once will result in a 1 mph (1.6 km/h) speed increase. Each time the lever is tapped, speed increases so that tapping the lever three times will increase speed by 3 mph (5 km/h), etc.

To decrease speed while the Electronic Speed Control is set, push down and hold the SET DECEL lever. If the lever is continually held in the SET DECEL position, the set speed will continue to decrease until the lever is released. Release the lever when the desired speed is reached, and the new set speed will be established.

Tapping the SET DECEL lever once will result in a 1 mph (1.6 km/h) speed decrease. Each time the lever is tapped, speed decreases.

To Accelerate for Passing

Press the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Speed Control on Hills

NOTE: The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control. An accident could be the result. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, or slippery.

PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the Navigation/Multimedia radio display screen.

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- **To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView® should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView® camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView® to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView®.**

NOTE: If snow, ice, mud, or anything else builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

Turning ParkView® On or Off — With Navigation/Multimedia Radio

1. Press the "menu" hard key.
2. Select "system setup" soft key.
3. Press the "camera setup" soft key.
4. Enable or disable the rear camera feature by selecting "enable rear camera in reverse" soft key.
5. Press the "save" soft key.
6. When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, an image of the rear of the vehicle will appear with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" displayed across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear.
7. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

Turning ParkView® On or Off — Without Navigation/Multimedia Radio

1. Press the "menu" hard key.
2. Select "system setup" soft key.
3. Enable or disable the rear camera feature by selecting "enable rear camera in reverse" soft key.

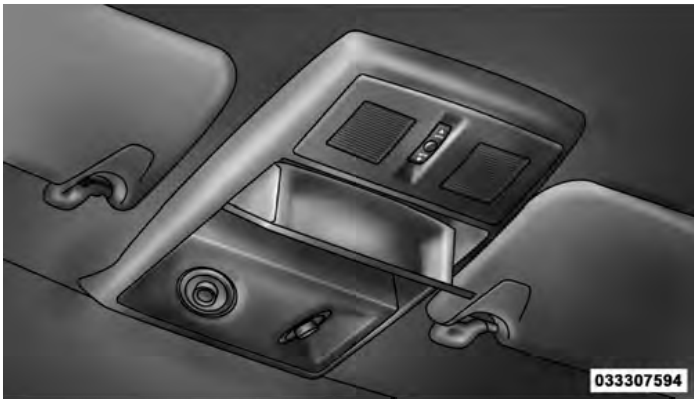
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4. When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, an image of the rear of the vehicle will appear with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" displayed across the top of the screen.

5. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the audio screen appears again.

OVERHEAD CONSOLE

The overhead console contains courtesy/reading lights, storage for sunglasses, an interior observation mirror and an optional power sunroof switch.



Overhead Console

Courtesy/Reading Lights

Refer to "Lights/Courtesy/Reading Lights" in "Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Sunglasses Storage

To access the storage compartment, press on the raised bars on the compartment door in the center of the console and release and the door will swing downward.

Interior Observation Mirror

The convex interior observation mirror provides the driver and front seat passenger a wide field of view to conveniently view passengers sitting in the rear passenger seats. To use the interior observation mirror, press on the raised bars on the compartment door and release (the door will swing downward), then raise the door until it is almost closed and release. The door will latch in position to use the interior observation mirror.

Power Sunroof Switch — If Equipped

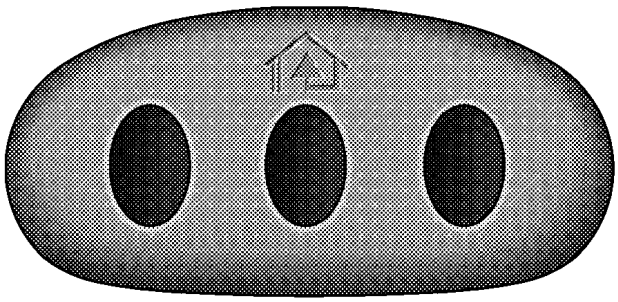
Refer to "Power Sunroof" in "Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle" for further information.

GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED

HomeLink® replaces up to three remote controls (handheld transmitters) that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink® unit operates off your vehicle's battery.

The HomeLink® buttons that are located in the headliner or sun visor designate the three different HomeLink® channels.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



81cb44fe

HomeLink® Buttons

NOTE: HomeLink® is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

WARNING!

- **Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are training the Universal Transceiver. Do not train the transceiver if people, pets or other objects are in the path of the door or gate. Only use this transceiver with a garage door opener that has a "stop and reverse" feature as required by Federal safety standards. This includes most garage door opener models manufactured after 1982. Do not use a garage door opener without these safety features. Call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for safety information or assistance.**
- **Vehicle exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a dangerous gas. Do not run your vehicle in the garage while training the transceiver. Exhaust gas can cause serious injury or death.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Programming HomeLink®

Before You Begin

If you have not trained any of the HomeLink® buttons, erase all channels before you begin training.

To do this, press and hold the two outside buttons for 20 seconds until the red indicator flashes.

It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the handheld transmitter of the device that is being copied to HomeLink® for more efficient training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Your vehicle should be parked outside of the garage when programming.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.

2. Hold the battery side of the handheld transmitter away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program. Place the handheld transmitter 1–3 in (3-8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button you wish to program while keeping the indicator light in view.

3. Simultaneously press and hold both the chosen HomeLink® button and the handheld transmitter button until the HomeLink® indicator changes from a slow to a rapidly blinking light, then release both the HomeLink® and handheld transmitter buttons.

Watch for the HomeLink® indicator to change flash rates. When it changes, it is programmed. It may take up to 30 seconds or longer in rare cases. The garage door may open and close while you train.

NOTE:

- Some gate operators and garage door openers may require you to replace Step 3 with procedures noted in the “Gate Operator/Canadian Programming” section.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- After training a HomeLink® channel, if the garage door does not operate with HomeLink® and the garage door opener was manufactured after 1995, the garage door opener may have a rolling code. If so, proceed to the heading "Programming A Rolling Code System."

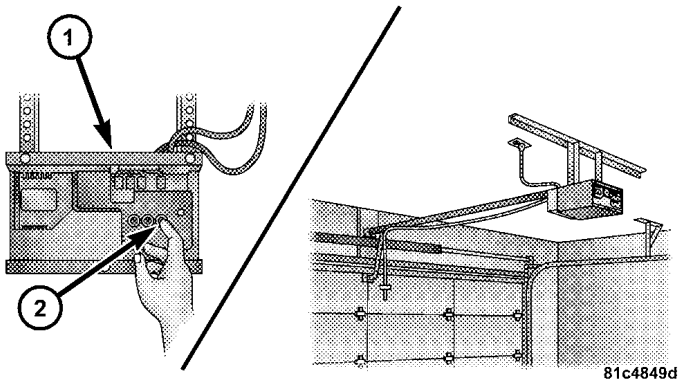
4. Press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.

If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door (or device) should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed.

If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds, and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming for a Rolling Code.

5. PROGRAMMING A ROLLING CODE SYSTEM

At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the "Learn" or "Training" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor (it is NOT the button normally used to open and close the door).



1 — Garage Door Opener
2 — Training Button

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6. Firmly press and release the LEARN or TRAINING button. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

NOTE: You have 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the LEARN button has been pressed.

7. Return to the vehicle and press the programmed HomeLink® button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the device is plugged in and activates, programming is complete.

If the device does not activate, press the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Gate Operator/Canadian Programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to "time-out" (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to "time-out" in the same manner.

It may be helpful to unplug the device during the cycling process to prevent possible overheating of the garage door or gate motor.

If you are having difficulties programming a garage door opener or a gate operator, replace "Programming HomeLink®" Step 3 with the following:

3. Continue to press and hold the HomeLink® button, while you press and release ("cycle"), your handheld transmitter every two seconds until HomeLink® has

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

successfully accepted the frequency signal. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly when fully trained.

If you unplugged the device for training, plug it back in at this time.

Then proceed with Step 4 under "Programming HomeLink®" earlier in this section.

Using HomeLink®

To operate, press and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the trained device (i.e., garage door opener, gate operator, Security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.,). The handheld transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.

2. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button until the indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**

3. **Without releasing the button,** proceed with Programming HomeLink® Step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

Security

It is advised to erase all channels before you sell or turn in your vehicle.

To do this, press and hold the two outside buttons for 20 seconds until the red indicator flashes. Note that all channels will be erased. Individual channels cannot be erased.

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Troubleshooting Tips

If you are having trouble programming HomeLink®, here are some of the most common solutions:

- Replace the battery in the original transmitter.
- Press the LEARN button on the Garage Door Opener to complete the training for a Rolling Code.
- Did you unplug the device for training, and remember to plug it back in?

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

General Information

This device complies with FCC rules Part 15 and Industry Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation.

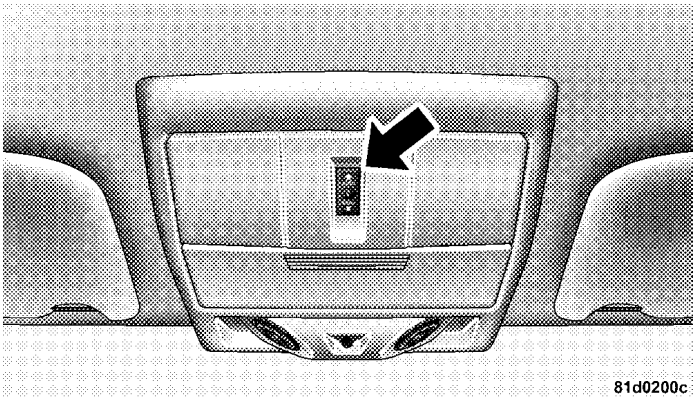
NOTE: The transmitter has been tested and it complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

The term IC before the certification/registration number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switch is located between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Power sunroof Switch

WARNING!

- **Never leave children in a vehicle with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.**
- **In an accident, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.**
- **Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Opening Sunroof — Manually

Press and hold the switch in the rearward position. Release the switch when the sunroof is in the position desired and it will stop moving. If you continue to hold the switch in the rearward position, the sunroof will open fully and then stop automatically. Release the switch once the sunroof stops moving.

Opening Sunroof — Express

Press the switch rearward and release, and the sunroof will open automatically from any position. The sunroof will open fully and then stop automatically. This is called "Express Open". During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof — Manually

Press and hold the switch in the forward position. Release the switch when the sunroof is in the position desired and it will stop moving. If you continue to hold the switch in the forward position, the sunroof will close fully and then stop automatically. Release the switch once the sunroof stops moving.

Closing Sunroof — Express

Press the switch forward and release, and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Close". During Express Close operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs, then press the switch forward and release to Express Close.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Pinch Protect Override

If a known obstruction (ice, debris, etc.) prevents closing, press the switch forward and hold for two seconds after the reversal occurs. This allows the sunroof to move towards the closed position.

NOTE: Pinch protection is disabled while the switch is pressed.

Venting Sunroof — Express

Press and release the "V" button in the center of the switch, and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called "Express Vent". which operates regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Sunshade Operation

The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

NOTE: The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, then adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a nonabrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Ignition Off Operation

For vehicles not equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power sunroof switch will remain active for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

For vehicles equipped with the EVIC, the power sunroof switch will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time is programmable. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Sunroof Fully Closed

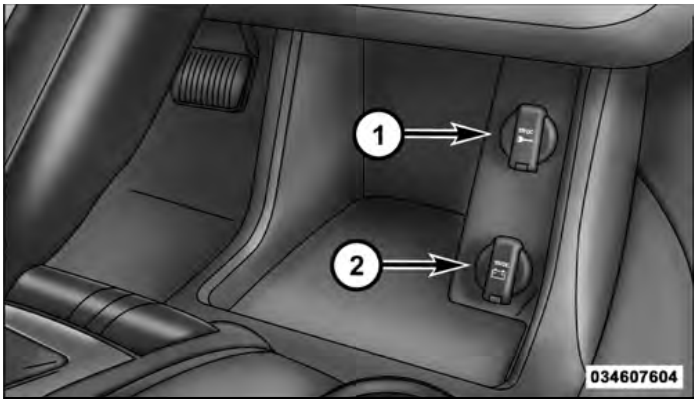
Press the switch forward and release to ensure that the sunroof is fully closed.

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS

There are two fused 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets located in the center console below the radio. The power outlet on the top has power available when the ignition switch in the ON or ACC position. The power outlet on the bottom has power available when the ignition switch is in the LOCK, ON, or ACC position.

This power outlet will also operate a conventional cigar lighter unit. **To preserve the heating element, do not hold the lighter in the heating position.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



Front Power Outlets

1 — Switched Power
2 — Battery Power

A third fused 12 Volt power outlet is located on the back of the center console. This power outlet has power available when the ignition switch is in the LOCK, ON or ACC position.

Rear Power Outlet

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

A fourth fused 12 Volt power outlet is located on the left quarter trim panel in the cargo area. This power outlet has power available when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position.

Rear Power Outlet

NOTE:

- To ensure proper operation a MOPAR® knob and element must be used.
- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.
- The power outlet on the bottom of the center console shares the fuse with the power outlet on the back of the console. The combined usage must not exceed 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- **Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not touch with wet hands.**
- **Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.**
- **If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.**

CAUTION!

- **Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.**
- **After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the vehicle's battery.**
- **Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug.**

POWER INVERTER — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a 115 Volt AC (150 Watt maximum) power outlet located on the back of the center console. This outlet can power cellular phones,

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

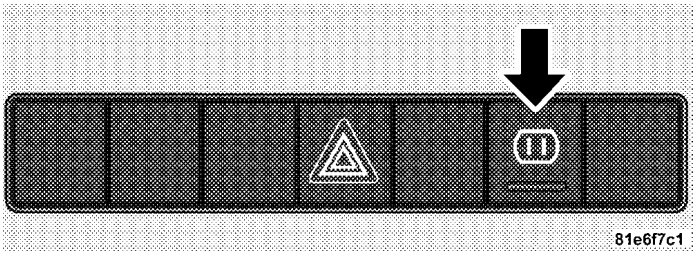
electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts. Certain high-end video games, such as Playstation3 and XBox360 will exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.

Power Inverter

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet the inverter should automatically reset. If the power rating exceeds approximately 170 Watts, the power inverter may have to be reset manually. To reset the inverter manually press the power inverter button OFF and ON. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

The control switch for the outlet is located in the switch bank above the climate controls.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



Power Inverter Switch

Press and release the switch once to turn on the power outlet. A status indicator in the switch will illuminate in approximately one second to indicate that power is available at the outlet. Press and release the switch again to turn off the power outlet. The status indicator will also turn off.

NOTE: Due to built-in overload protection, the power outlet will shut down if the 115 Volt AC (150 Watt maximum) power rating is exceeded.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

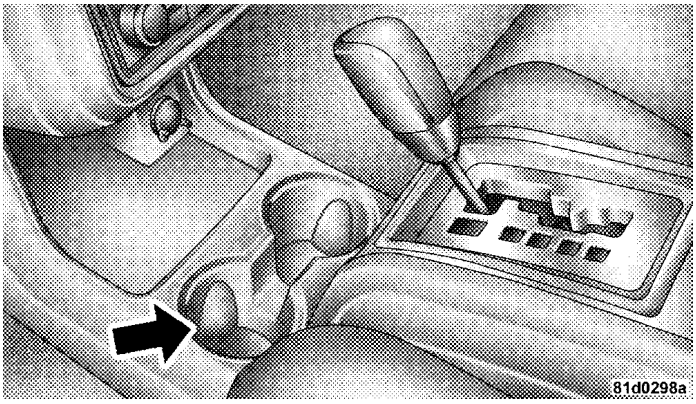
- **Do not use a three-prong adaptor.**
- **Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.**
- **Do not touch with wet hands.**
- **Close the lid when not in use.**
- **If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.**

3

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

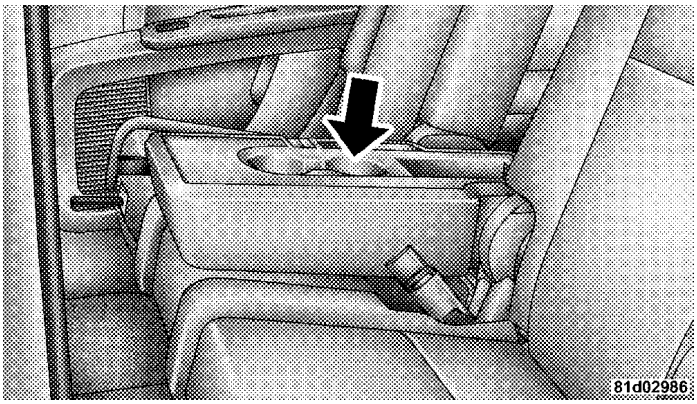
CUPHOLDERS

There are two cupholders, located in the center floor console, for the front passengers.



Center Console Cupholders

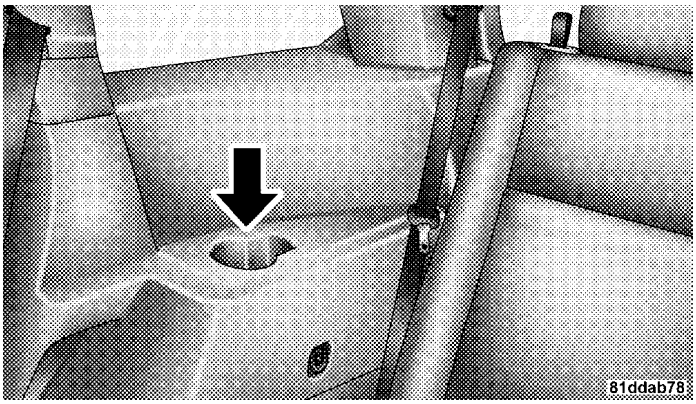
For passengers in the second row there are two cupholders, located in the center armrest between the two seats.



Armrest Cupholders

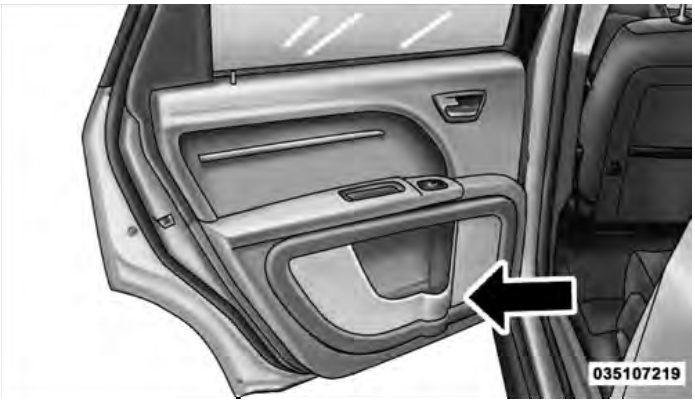
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

For vehicles equipped with third row seating, there are additional cupholders located in the trim panels.



Quarter Trim Panel Cupholders (Seven Passenger Models)

In addition to cupholders, vehicles may also be equipped with bottle holders. The bottle holders are located on the door trim panels.



Door Bottle Holder

WARNING!

If containers of hot liquid are placed in the bottle holder, they can spill when the door is closed, burning the occupants. Be careful when closing the doors to avoid injury.

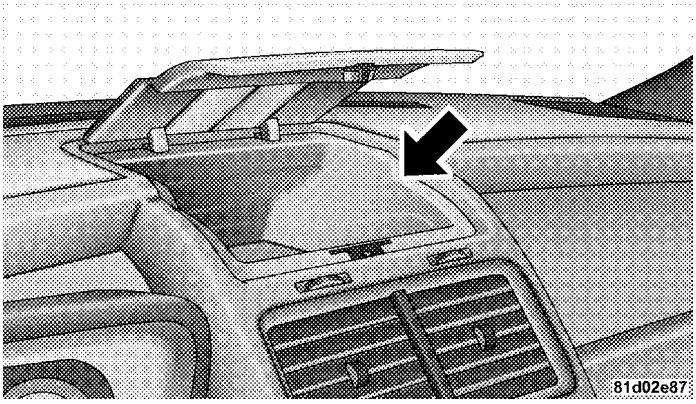
3

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

STORAGE

Instrument Panel Storage Compartment — If Equipped

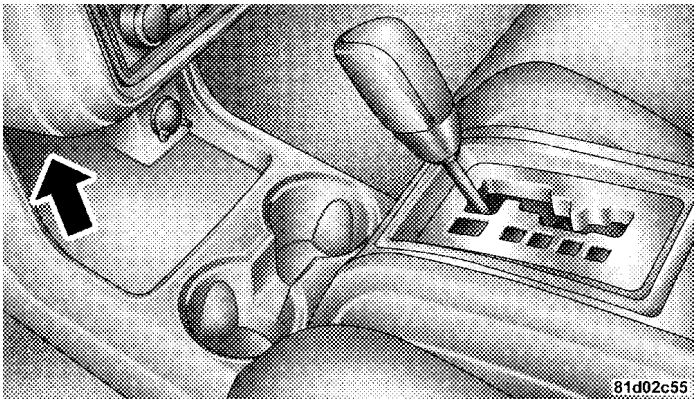
Press and release the button on the door to open it. The door swings upward to allow easy access to the compartment.



Instrument Panel Storage Compartment

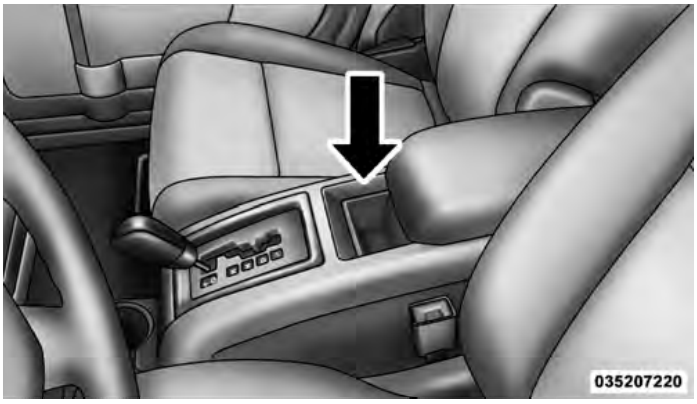
Console Storage

Open storage areas, or cubby bins, are located in the floor console and center console.



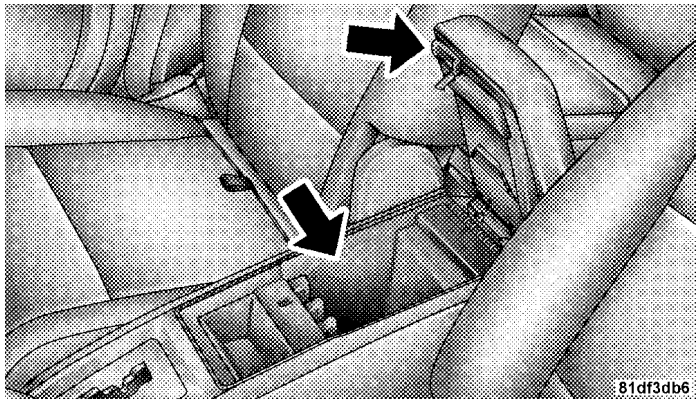
Floor Console Cubby Bin

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



Center Console Cubby Bin

There is additional storage under the center console armrest. Pull upward on the release lever, located on the front of the lid.



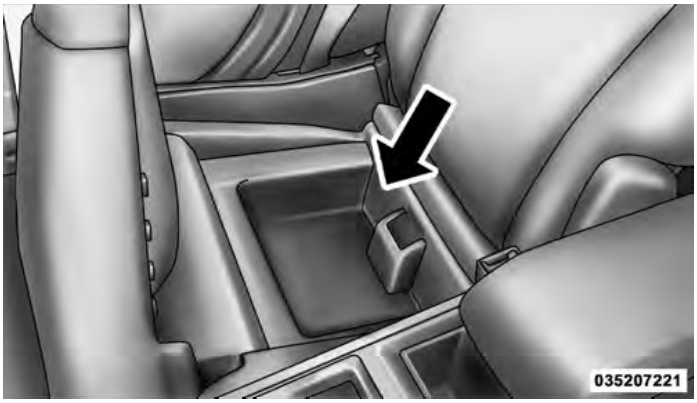
Center Console Storage Bin

NOTE: The sliding armrest (if equipped) must be in the rearward position to access the release button on the front of the bin door.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Flip 'n Stow™ Front Passenger Seat Storage — If Equipped

The seat latch release-loop is located in the center of the seat cushion between the seat cushion and the seatback. Pull the loop upward to release the latch and then forward to open the seat to the detent position.



Front Passenger Seat Storage Compartment

NOTE: Make sure that objects inside the bin do not interfere with the latch before closing the seat. Push the seat cushion downward after closing it to make sure it latches to the base.

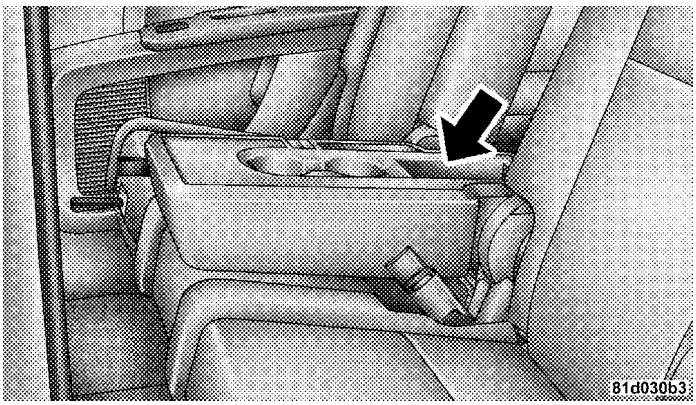
WARNING!

Be certain that the seat cushion is locked securely into position before using the seat. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for passengers. An improperly latched seat cushion could cause serious injury.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Second-Row Passenger Seat Temporary Storage Bin

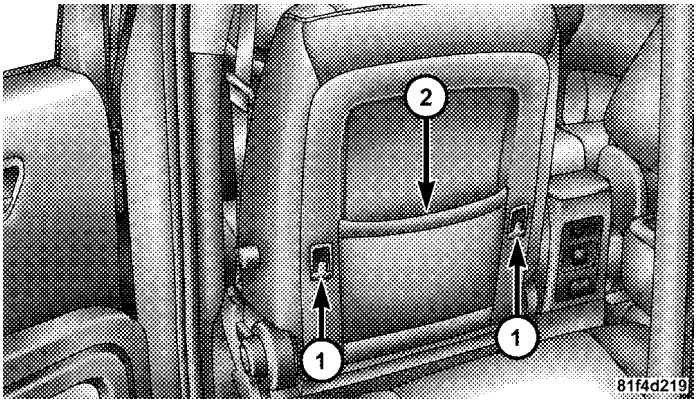
This is a temporary storage bin designed for use when the seatback/armrest is down. Be sure to remove all items from this bin before raising the seatback/armrest.



Armrest Cubby Bin

Second-Row Map Pocket and Grocery Retainers — If Equipped

A map storage pocket and grocery retainers are located on the back of the drivers seatback.



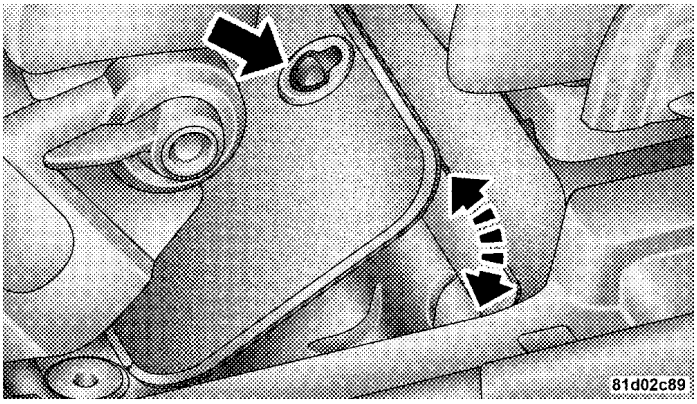
1 — Grocery Retainers
2 — Map Storage

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

In-Floor Storage Bin with Removable Liner

NOTE: Position the front seat to at least a mid-track position to provide easier access to the storage bin.

An in-floor storage bin is located behind each front seat. Each 1.6 gal (5.9 l) bin can hold up to 12, 12 oz (0.35 l) cans, plus ice, or other items. The removable bin liner allows for easy filling, emptying, and cleaning.

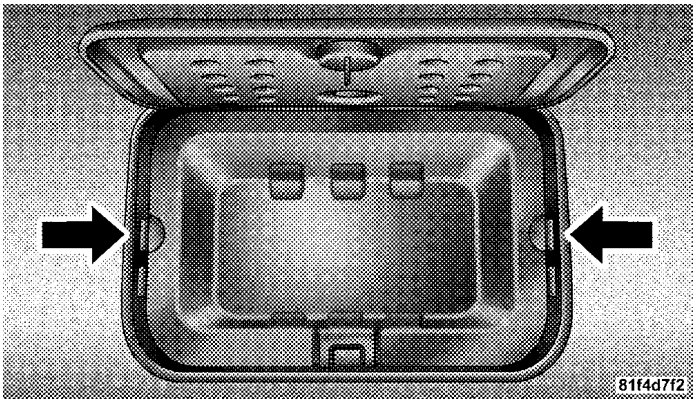


In-Floor Storage Bin

To access the bin, position the floor mat aside (if equipped). Pull the door latch release-loop upward to release the latch and then forward to open the bin door.

The liner can be removed for easy cleaning by lifting on the notches as shown.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

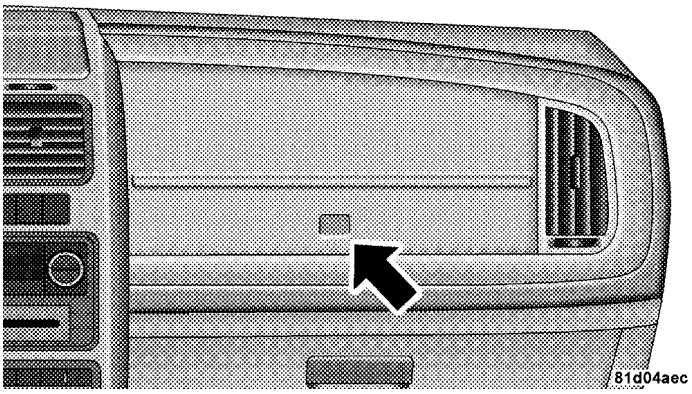


Removable Liner

CHILL ZONE® BEVERAGE COOLER STORAGE COMPARTMENT

The Chill Zone® Beverage Cooler Storage Compartment can keep chilled beverages cool depending on ambient temperature and climate control setting. Chill Zone® is intended for nonperishable beverages only.

The Chill Zone® compartment is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel above the glove compartment. The beverage retainer inside the cooler is designed to hold up to two 12 oz (0.35L) cans when placed horizontally in the retainer. The beverage retainer is removable to allow for storage of other items in the compartment when not in use as a beverage cooler.



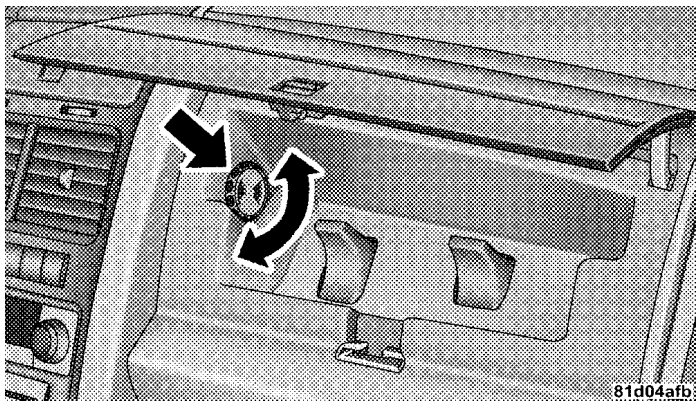
Beverage Cooler/Storage Compartment

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Press and release the button on the door to open it. the large door will swing upward to allow easy access to the compartment contents.

Chill Zone® Beverage Cooler Operation

The blower speed setting on the climate control sets the rate at which the air flows into the compartment. The airflow control valve inside the compartment determines how much air flows into the compartment. Turning the valve rearward increases the airflow, while turning the valve forward decreases the airflow. Turning the valve all the way forward will turn off the airflow into the compartment.



Airflow Control Valve

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

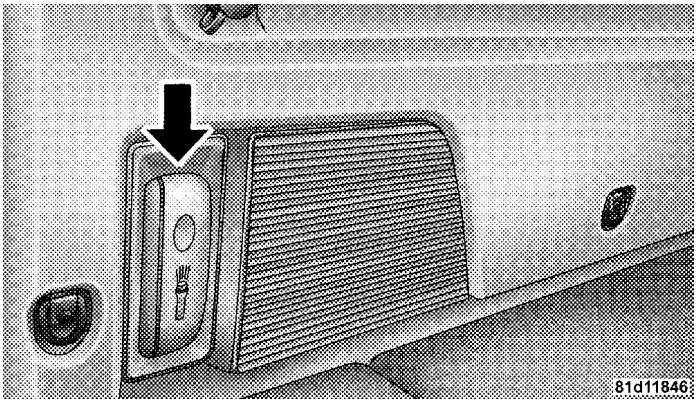
The compartment cools when the airflow is open, the engine is running and the Air Conditioning (A/C) is on or the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) system is set for automatic operation (if equipped). This allows you to cool the compartment when the climate control is in the cooling or heating mode.

NOTE: Whether operating a Manual Heating and A/C system or operating an ATC system in the manual mode, the A/C indicator must be ON to cool the compartment.

CARGO AREA FEATURES

Rechargeable Flashlight — If Equipped

The rechargeable LED flashlight stores in its charging station in the left rear quarter trim panel. To remove it, press on the indent on the side of the flashlight and release.



Rechargeable Flashlight

NOTE: Be sure to return the flashlight to its charging station when not in use to ensure it is ready for operation the next time you need it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cargo Management System

Five Passenger System Features

- A raised load floor that sits on top of a large built-in storage bin.
- A tri-fold door built into the load floor that allows easy access to items in the built-in storage bin.
- 60/40 split second-row passenger seats with fold flat feature, which allows for extended cargo space. Refer to "Seats" in "Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle" for further information.
- An optional front passenger seat with fold flat feature, which extends cargo space even further. Refer to "Seats" in "Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle" for further information.
- Cargo tie-downs.
- A retractable cargo area cover (if equipped).

Seven Passenger System Features

- A large built-in storage bin with a hinged hardcover located in the floor behind the third-row passenger seats.
- 60/40 split second-row passenger seats with fold flat feature, which allows for extended cargo space. Refer to "Seats" in "Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle" for further information.
- 50/50 split third-row passenger seats with fold flat feature, which allows for extended cargo space. Refer to "Seats" in "Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle" for further information.
- An optional front passenger seat with fold flat feature, which extends cargo space even further. Refer to "Seats" in "Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle" for further information.
- Cargo tie-downs.

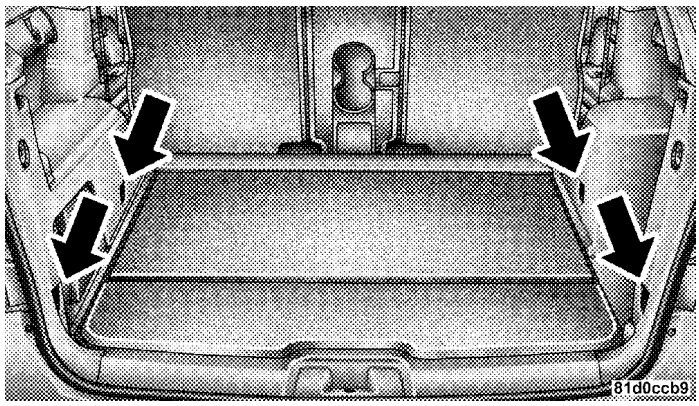
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cargo Tie-Downs

WARNING!

Cargo tie-downs are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or collision, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.

Cargo tie-downs are located on both rear trim panels. These tie-downs should be used to secure loads safely when the vehicle is moving.



Cargo Tie-Downs

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.
- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

Retractable Cargo Area Cover (If Equipped) — Five Passenger Models

NOTE: The purpose of this cover is for privacy, not to secure loads. It will not prevent cargo from shifting or protect passengers from loose cargo.

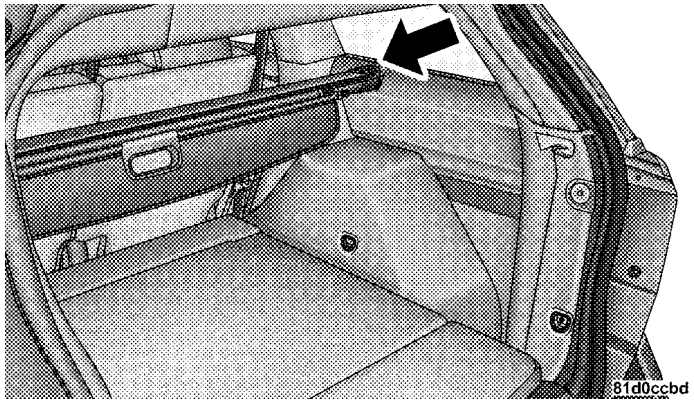
The removable retractable cargo area cover mounts in the cargo area behind the top of the rear seats.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The cover, when extended, covers the cargo area to keep items out of sight. Notches in the trim panels near the liftgate opening secure the extended cover in place.

The cover rolls away neatly inside its housing when not in use. You can also remove the cover from the vehicle to make more room in the cargo area.

To install the cover, position it in the vehicle so that the flat side of the housing faces upward. Then, insert either the left or the right spring-loaded post (located on the ends of the cover housing) into the left attachment point or the right attachment point (shown).

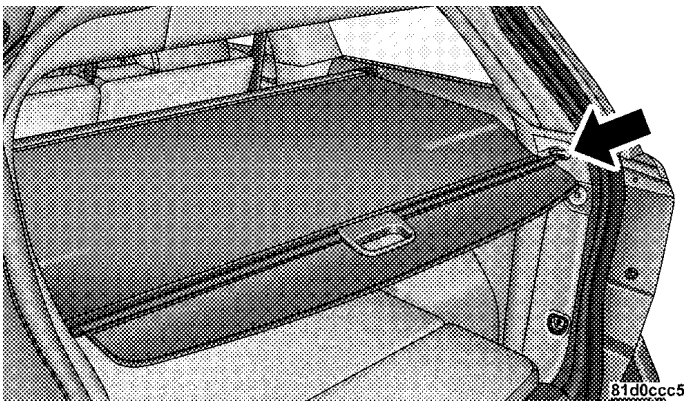


Installing Retractable Cargo Area Cover

Insert the spring-loaded post on the opposite end of the cover housing into the attachment point on the opposite side of the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Grab the cover handle and pull it toward you. As the cover nears the liftgate opening, guide the rear attachment posts (on both ends of the cover) into the notches in the trim panels. Lower the cover to position the posts into the bottom of the notches and release the handle.



Positioning Retractable Cargo Area Cover

WARNING!

A cargo cover that is unsecured in the vehicle could cause injury in an accident. It could become airborne during a sudden stop and strike someone inside the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store it in the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear window wiper/washer control is located on the right side of the steering column.

Rear Window Wiper/Washer Control

Rotate the switch upward to the "On" position will activate the rear wiper.

Rotate the switch upward to the "washer" position will activate that rear washer. The washer pump will continue to operate as long as the lever or ring is engaged. Upon release, the wipers will cycle three times before returning to the set position.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned to the LOCK position, the wiper will automatically return to the "Park" position. When the vehicle is restarted, the wiper will resume function at whichever position the switch is set at.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION!

- **Turn the rear wiper off when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the rear wiper may result if the rear wiper switch is left in the on position.**
- **In cold weather, always turn off the rear wiper switch and allow the rear wiper to return to the park position before turning off the engine. If the rear wiper switch is left on and the rear wiper freezes to the window, damage to the rear wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.**
- **Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the rear wiper blade from returning to the park position. If the rear wiper control is turned off and the blade cannot return to the park position, damage to the rear wiper motor may occur.**

Rear Window Defroster

The rear window defroster button is located on the climate control panel. Press this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes.

NOTE: To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- **Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.**
- **Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.**
- **Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.**

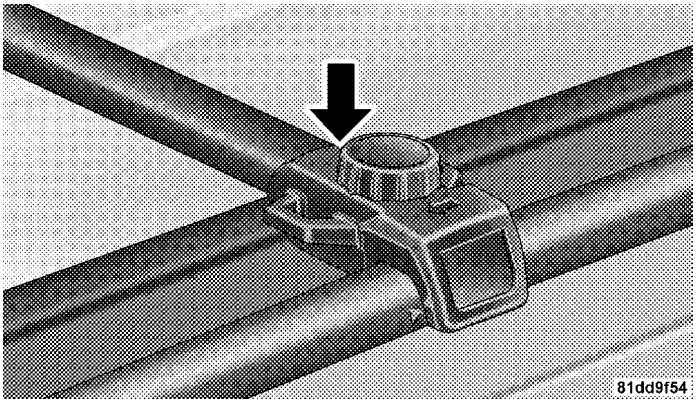
ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The roof rack cross rails and side rails are designed to carry cargo weight. The load must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and it should be distributed uniformly over the cross rails. In addition, the roof rack does not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure the total load of cargo inside the vehicle plus that on the roof rack does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To Move the Cross Rails

1. Loosen the knobs on top of each cross rail approximately six turns to disengage the clamp tooth from the side rail.



Roof Luggage Rack

2. Relocate the cross rails, aligning the cross rail stanchions (end pieces) with one of the vertical marks on the outboard surface of the side rail for proper positioning. There are four frontward marks for the front cross rail and four rearward marks for the rear cross rail. Make sure the cross rails remain equally spaced or parallel at any position for proper function.

3. Tighten the knobs on each cross rail to lock it in position. As you tighten the knob, make sure the clamp tooth engages completely into the side rail slot.

4. Attempt to move the cross rail to ensure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:

- To help control wind noise when installing the cross rails, make sure the arrows marked on the underside of the cross rails face the front of the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- To help reduce the amount of wind noise when the cross rails are not in use, fasten the front cross rail in the fourth position from the front and the rear cross rail in the eighth position.

The tie down holes on the cross rail ends should always be used to tie down the load. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

CAUTION!

- **Cross rails should remain equally spaced or parallel at any luggage rack position for proper function. Noncompliance could result in damage to the roof rack, cargo, and vehicle.**
- **To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity of 150 lbs (68 kg). Always distribute loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **Long loads, which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, or loads with large frontal area should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.**
- **Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.**
- **Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift to loads. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the Roof Rack Cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

CONTENTS

- ■ Instrument Panel Features 181
- ■ Instrument Cluster 182
- ■ Instrument Cluster Descriptions 183
- ■ Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) — If Equipped 198
  - □ CMTC Reset Buttons 198
  - □ Compass/Temperature Display 200
- ■ Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped 202
  - □ Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays 204
  - □ Oil Change Required 205
  - □ Trip Functions 206
  - □ Compass Display / ECO (Fuel Saver Mode) — If Equipped 208
  - □ Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) 210
- ■ Media Center 230 (REQ) — AM/FM Stereo Radio And 6–Disc CD/DVD Changer (MP3/WMA AUX Jack) 214

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Operating Instructions - Radio Mode 214
- Operation Instructions - (Disc Mode For CD And MP3/WMA Audio Play, DVD-Video) . . . 222
- Notes On Playing MP3/WMA Files 224
- List Button (Disc Mode For MP3/WMA Play) 227
- Info Button (Disc Mode For MP3/WMA Play) 227

■ Media Center 130 (RES) — AM/FM Stereo Radio With CD Player (MP3 AUX Jack). 230
- Operating Instructions — Radio Mode 230
- Operation Instructions — CD Mode For CD And MP3 Audio Play 233
- Notes On Playing MP3 Files 235
- Operation Instructions - Auxiliary Mode 238

■ Media Center 130 (RES/RSC) — AM/FM Stereo Radio With CD Player (MP3 AUX Jack) And Sirius Radio 239
- Operating Instructions — Radio Mode 239
- Operation Instructions — CD Mode For CD And MP3 Audio Play 245
- Notes On Playing MP3 Files 247
- List Button (CD Mode For MP3 Play) 250
- Info Button (CD Mode For MP3 Play) 250

■ Media Center 830N (REU) — AM/FM Stereo Radio And 6–Disc CD/DVD/HDD/NAV Changer — If Equipped. 251
- Operating Instructions — Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite Radio) 252

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- □ Operating Instructions — Uconnect™ Phone 252
- □ Clock Setting Procedure 252

■ Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite Radio) — If Equipped (REN/REQ/RER/RES/REU/RBZ Radios Only) 256

- □ System Activation 256
- □ Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID) 256
- □ Selecting Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite) Mode 257
- □ Satellite Antenna 257
- □ Reception Quality 257
- □ Operating Instructions — Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite) Mode 258
- □ Operating Instructions — Uconnect™ Phone (If Equipped) 261
- □ Operating Instructions — Video Entertainment System (VES)™ (If Equipped) 261

■ Uconnect™ Multimedia (Sirius Backseat TV™) — If Equipped 261

■ Video Entertainment System (VES)™ — If Equipped 261

■ Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) 0.5 — If Equipped 263

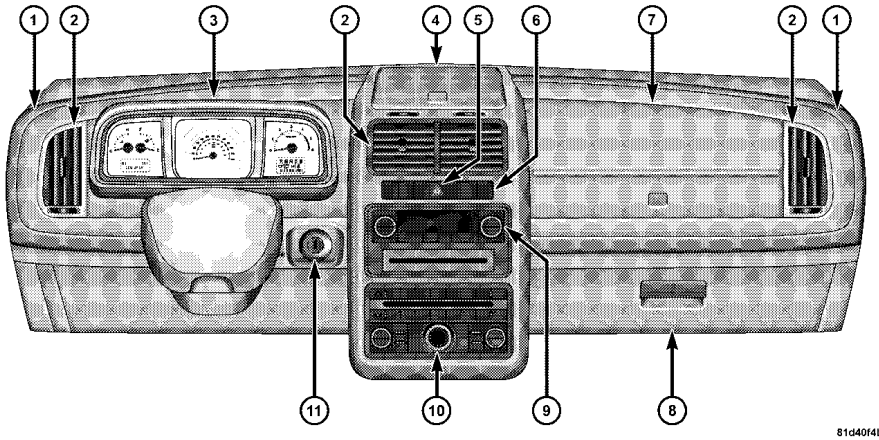
- □ Connecting The iPod® Device 263
- □ Controlling The iPod® Using Radio Buttons 263
- □ Play Mode 264

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- □ List Or Browse Mode 265
- ■ Remote Sound System Controls — If Equipped 267
  - □ Right-Hand Switch Functions 267
  - □ Left-Hand Switch Functions For Radio Operation 268
  - □ Left-Hand Switch Functions For Media (i.e., CD) Operation 268
- ■ CD/DVD Disc Maintenance 268
- ■ Radio Operation And Cellular Phones 269
- ■ Climate Controls 269
  - □ Manual Heating And Air Conditioning System 270
  - □ Three-Zone Manual Air Conditioning And Heating Systems — If Equipped 274
  - □ Two- And Three-Zone Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Systems — If Equipped 277
  - □ Operating Tips 286

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

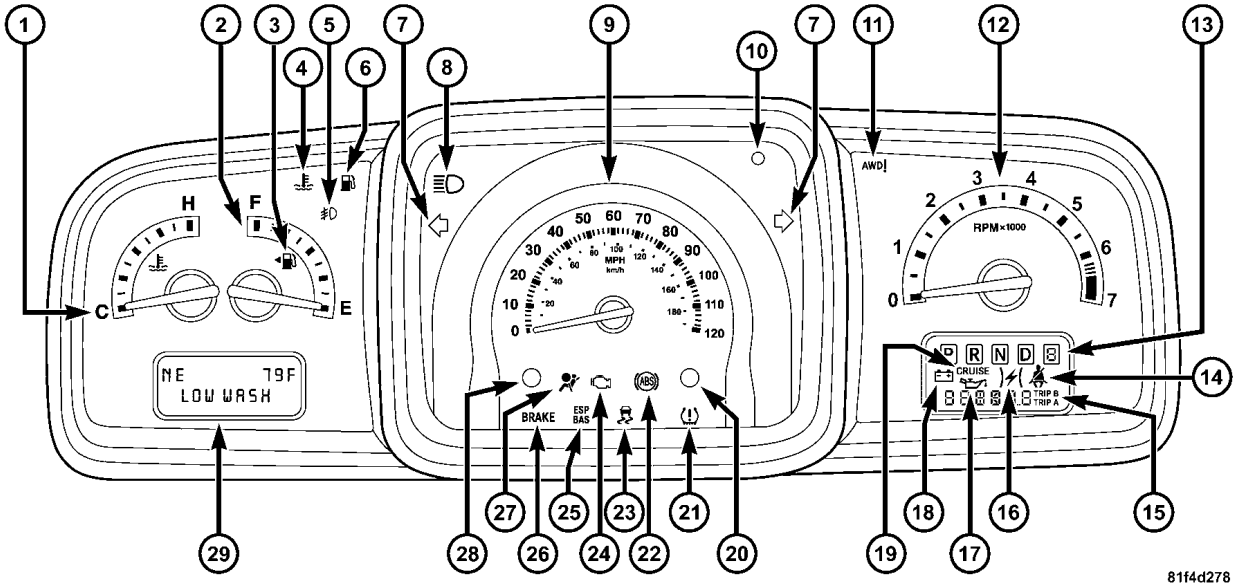
INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES



1 — Side Window Demist Outlet
2 — Air Outlet
3 — Instrument Cluster
4 — Storage Compartment or Remote Display Panel*
5 — Hazard Switch
6 — Switch Bank
7 — Beverage Cooler/Storage Compartment*
8 — Glove Box
9 — Climate Control
10 — Radio
11 — Ignition Switch
* If Equipped

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Coolant Temperature Gauge

The temperature gauge indicates engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the cooling system is operating satisfactorily. The gauge pointer will likely indicate a high temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, in heavy traffic, or when towing a trailer. If the pointer rises to the "H" mark, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the Air Conditioning A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the needle remains on the "H" mark, turn the engine OFF immediately and call for service.

NOTE: The gauge pointer will remain near its last reading when the engine is turned off. It will return to a true reading when the engine is restarted.

CAUTION!

Do not leave your vehicle unattended with the engine running, as you would not be able to react to the temperature indicator light if the engine overheats.

2. Fuel Gauge

The fuel gauge shows the level of fuel in the tank when ignition switch is in the ON position.

3. Fuel Cap Indicator

This symbol indicates the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler cap is located.

4. Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE: As the coolant temperature gauge approaches "H," this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. Further overheating will cause the temperature gauge to pass "H." In this case, the indicator light will flash continuously and a continuous chime will sound, until the engine is allowed to cool.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H," safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the A/C turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H," and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine OFF immediately, and call for service.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call a service center if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, refer to "Maintaining Your Vehicle" and follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

5. Front Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the fog lights are on.

6. Low Fuel Warning Light

This indicator lights when the fuel level drops to approximately one-eighth tank.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

7. Turn Signal Indicator Light

The left or right arrow will flash in unison with the corresponding front and rear turn signal lights when the turn signal switch is operated.

NOTE:

- A chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mi (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

8. High Beam Indicator

This light shows that the high beam headlights are on. Pull the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column toward you to switch to low beam.

9. Speedometer

Shows the vehicle speed.

10. Vehicle Security Light — If Equipped

This light will flash rapidly for approximately 16 seconds when the vehicle Security system is arming and then flash slowly when the system is armed. The light will also turn on for about three seconds when the ignition switch is first turned ON.

11. All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Failure Indicator Light — If Equipped

AWD!

This light monitors the All-Wheel-Drive (AWD) system. The light will turn on for a bulb check when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as three seconds.

When lit solid: There is an AWD system fault. AWD performance will be at a reduced level. Service the AWD system soon.

4

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When blinking: The AWD system is temporarily disabled due to overload condition.

12. Tachometer

This gauge measures engine revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000). Before the pointer reaches the red area, ease up on the accelerator to prevent engine damage.

13. Shift Lever Indicator

The Shift Lever Indicator is self-contained within the instrument cluster. It displays the gear position of the automatic transmission.

14. Seat Belt Reminder Light

This light will turn on for several seconds after the ignition switch is turned ON as a reminder to "buckle up." This light will remain on as long as the driver's seat belt remains unbuckled. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

15. Odometer/Trip Odometer Display Area

The odometer shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven. The trip odometer shows individual trip mileage. Refer to "Trip Odometer button" for additional information.

NOTE: U.S. Federal regulations require that upon transfer of vehicle ownership, the seller certify to the purchaser the correct mileage that the vehicle has been driven. If your odometer needs to be repaired or serviced, the repair technician should leave the odometer reading the same as it was before the repair or service. If s/he cannot do so, then the odometer must be set at zero, and a sticker must be placed in the door jamb stating what the mileage was before the repair or service. It is a good idea for you to make a record of the odometer reading before the repair/service, so that you can be sure that it is properly reset, or that the door jamb sticker is accurate if the odometer must be reset at zero.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Vehicle Odometer Messages
When the appropriate conditions exist, the following messages will display in the odometer:

ECO . . . . . Fuel Saver Indicator Off
ECO-on . . . . . Fuel Saver Indicator On
door . . . . . Door Ajar
gATE . . . . . Liftgate Ajar
gASCAP . . . . . Fuel Cap Fault
LoW tirE . . . . . Low Tire Pressure
noFUSE . . . . . Fuse Fault
CHAngE OIL . . . . . Oil Change Required
LoCOOL . . . . . Low Coolant
LoWASH . . . . . Low Washer Fluid
ESPOFF . . . . . ESP Deactivated

NOTE: If the instrument cluster is equipped with the optional Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), then most warnings will display in the EVIC. For further information refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel".

ECO / ECO-on (Fuel Saver Indicator) — If Equipped
The ECO-on indicator will illuminate when you are driving in a fuel efficient manner and can be used to modify driving habits in order to increase fuel economy. The ECO display will toggle between ECO and ECO-on depending on driving habits and vehicle usage. Press the Odometer / Trip Odometer / ECO (Fuel Saver Indicator) button to change the display from odometer to either of the two trip odometer settings or the "ECO" display.

gASCAP Message
If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, the word "gASCAP" will display in the odometer display area. If this occurs, tighten the fuel filler cap until a

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

"clicking" sound is heard. Then press the TRIP ODOMETER button to turn off the message. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the MIL.

LoW tirE

When the appropriate tire pressure is low, the odometer display will toggle between LoW and tirE for three cycles.

noFUSE

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the Ignition Off Draw (IOD) fuse is improperly installed, or damaged, a "noFUSE" message will display in the odometer display area. For further information on fuses and fuse locations refer to "Fuses" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle".

CHAngE OIL Message (Base And Mid Line Clusters Only)

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "CHANgE OIL" message will flash in the instrument cluster odometer for approximately 12 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the TRIP ODOMETER button on the instrument cluster. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) perform the following procedure:

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. (Do not start the engine).
2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal slowly three times within 10 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

NOTE: If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

16. Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on briefly as a bulb check when the ignition switch is turned ON. This light will also turn on while the engine is running if there is a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system.

If the light turns on while the engine is running, safely bring the vehicle to a complete stop as soon as possible, place the shift lever in PARK, and cycle the ignition key. The light should turn off. If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable. However, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required. In this case, you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall, and your vehicle may require towing.

Also, have the system checked by an authorized dealer if the light does not turn on during starting.

17. Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light shows low engine oil pressure. The light will turn on and remain on when the ignition switch is turned from the LOCK or ACC position to the ON position. The light will turn off after the engine is started.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If the light does not turn on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

If the light turns on and remains on while driving, safely bring the vehicle to a stop and shut off the engine. DO NOT OPERATE THE VEHICLE UNTIL THE CAUSE IS CORRECTED. This light does not show the quantity of oil in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked using the proper procedure.

18. Charging System Warning Light

This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. The light should turn on when the ignition switch is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light stays on or turns on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle's electrical devices, such as the fog lights or rear defroster. If the light remains on, it means that the charging system is experiencing a problem. See your local authorized dealer to obtain service immediately.

If jump starting is required, refer to "Jump Starting Procedures" in "What To Do In Emergencies".

19. Cruise Indicator Light — If Equipped

CRUISE This indicator lights when the electronic speed control system is turned on.

20. Trip Odometer / ECO (Fuel Saver Indicator) Button — If Equipped

Changing the Display

Press this button to change the display from odometer to either of two trip odometer settings or the ECO display. The letter "A" or "B" will appear when in the trip odometer mode. Push in and hold the button for two seconds to reset the trip odometer to 0 miles (km). The odometer must be in TRIP mode to reset it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Resetting the Trip Odometer

Display the trip mileage that you want to reset, "Trip A" or "Trip B." Then push and hold the button (approximately two seconds) until the display resets to 0. The odometer must be in Trip Mode to reset the trip odometer.

21. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light — If Equipped

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale light illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale light after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket tire sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result. (Refer to "Tire Inflation Pressures" under "Tires — General Information" and to "Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)" in "Starting And Operating" for further information).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

22. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the Brake System Warning Light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefit of Anti-Lock brakes. Furthermore, the ABS light should be checked frequently to assure that it is operating properly. If the light does not turn on, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

23. Electronic Stability Program (ESP)/Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator Light

If this indicator light flashes during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

24. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system, called OBD, that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON position, before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON, have the condition checked promptly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Certain conditions such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the MIL after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the MIL stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and drivability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants or wood or cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

25. Electronic Stability Program (ESP)/Brake Assist System (BAS) Malfunction Indicator Light — If Equipped

ESP
BAS

The malfunction light for the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) is combined with Brake Assist System (BAS). The yellow "ESP/BAS Warning Light" comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. They should go out with the engine running. If the "ESP/BAS Warning

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in either the ESP or the BAS system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

WARNING!

If a warning light remains on the system may not be working and you will not have the benefit of ESP or BAS. Under certain driving conditions, where ESP or BAS would be beneficial, you - if you have not adjusted your driving speeds and stopping in or to account for the lack of the feature, may be in accident.

26. Brake Warning Light

BRAKE

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on, it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE: The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position.

NOTE: This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

27. Airbag Warning Light

This light will turn on for four to six seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is either not on during starting, or stays on, or turns on while driving, then have the system inspected at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

28. Compass/Temperature Display Button — If Equipped

Operates the Compass/Temperature display in the Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) display.

29. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Compass Mini–Trip Computer (CMTC) Display — If Equipped

On vehicles equipped with a Premium Cluster, this display shows the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) messages when the appropriate conditions exist. Refer to Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) for further information.

On vehicles equipped with a Mid Line Cluster, this display shows the compass heading (N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE, and SW) and the outside temperature. The COMPASS/TEMPERATURE DISPLAY button operates this display. Press and release the button once to turn on the display. Press and release it again to turn off the display. Refer to Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) for further information.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

COMPASS MINI-TRIP COMPUTER (CMTC) — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

- The compass on your vehicle is self-calibrating, eliminating the need to manually calibrate the compass.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a Chrysler ® gps (Navigation Radio), the NAV system will provide the compass direction, and the variance and calibration menus will be unavailable. The compass will perform accurately, based on GPS signals instead of the Earth's magnetic field.

The Compass Mini-Trip Computer is located in the instrument cluster and features a driver-interactive display (displays information on outside temperature, compass direction, and trip information).

NOTE: The system will display the last known outside temperature when starting the vehicle and may need to be driven several minutes before the updated temperature is displayed. Engine temperature can also affect the displayed temperature, therefore temperature readings are not updated when the vehicle is not moving.

CMTC Reset Buttons

CMTC Reset Button

Press the left reset button located on the instrument cluster to scroll through sub menus (i.e., Trip Functions: AVG Fuel Economy, DTE, Elapsed Time, and Units).

To reset the display shown, turn the ignition switch to the ON position, then press and hold the reset button for approximately two seconds.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When the appropriate conditions exist, the following messages will display:

NE . . . . . Eight-point compass headings are displayed (N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE, SW)
14°F . . . . . Temperature (Fahrenheit or Celsius)
AVG . . . . . Average Fuel Economy (English or Metric)
DTE . . . . . Distance to Empty
ET . . . . . Elapsed Time

CMTC Trip Odometer (ODO) / ECO (Fuel Saver Indicator) — If Equipped

This display shows the distance traveled since the last reset. Press and release the right button on the instrument cluster to switch from odometer, to Trip A or Trip B, or to ECO. Press and hold the right button while the odometer/trip odometer is displayed to reset.

Trip A

Shows the total distance traveled for Trip A since the last reset.

Trip B

Shows the total distance traveled for Trip B since the last reset.

ECO (Fuel Saver Indicator) — If Equipped

The ECO-ON indicator will illuminate when you are driving in a fuel efficient manner and can be used to modify driving habits in order to increase fuel economy. The ECO display will toggle between ECO and ECO-ON depending on driving habits and vehicle usage.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

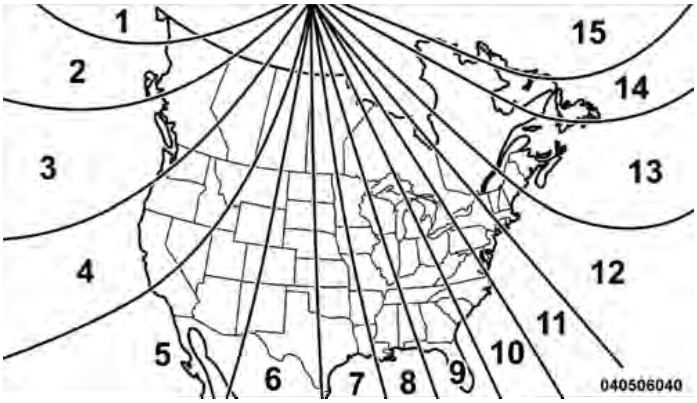
Compass/Temperature Display

Compass Variance

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To ensure compass accuracy, the compass variance should be properly set according to the variance map for the zone where the vehicle will be driven. When properly set, the compass will automatically account for this difference.

NOTE:

- A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.
- Magnetic and battery powered devices, (such as cell phones, iPod's, radar detectors, PDA's and laptops) should be kept away from the top of the instrument panel. This is where the compass module is located and such devices may interfere and cause false compass readings.



Compass Variance Map

To Set the Variance

Start the engine and leave the transmission gear selector lever in the PARK position. Press and hold the CMTC

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

reset button (for approximately ten seconds) until the current variance zone number is displayed. To change the zone, press and release the CMTC reset button to increase the variance one step. Repeat as necessary until the desired variance is achieved.

NOTE: The factory default zone is 8. During programming, the zone value will wrap around from zone 15 to zone 1.

Manual Compass Calibration

If the compass appears erratic or inaccurate, and the variance has been properly set, you may wish to manually recalibrate the compass. To manually calibrate the compass:

1. Start the engine and leave the transmission in the PARK position.

2. Press and hold the CMTC reset button (for approximately 10 seconds) until the current variance zone number is displayed.

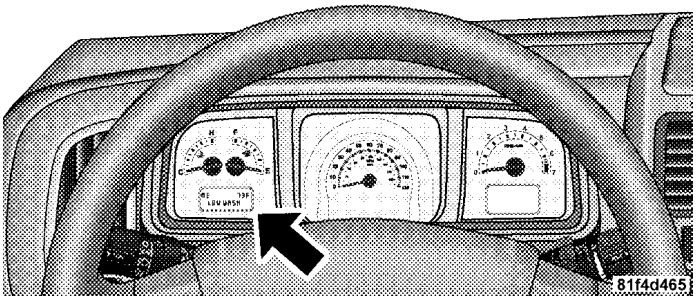
3. Release the CMTC reset button, then press and hold again for approximately 10 seconds, until the direction is displayed, with the CAL indicator on continuously in the display.

4. To complete the compass calibration, drive the vehicle in one or more complete 360–degree circles, under 5 mph (8 km/h) in an area free from power lines and large metallic objects, until the CAL indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) — IF EQUIPPED

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display. It is located in the instrument cluster below the fuel and temperature gauges. Vehicles equipped with steering wheel-mounted buttons are also equipped with the EVIC. The EVIC consists of the following:

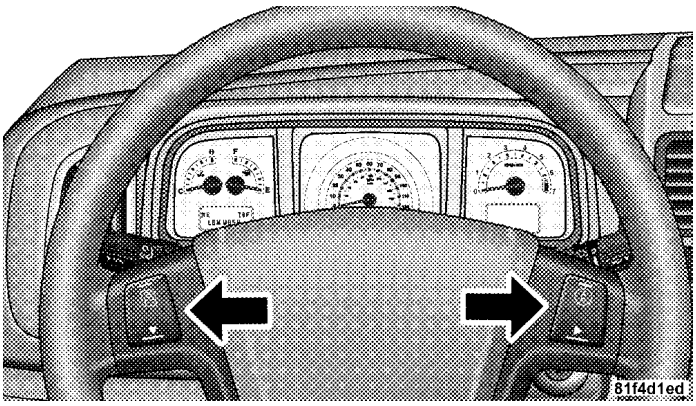


Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)

- Compass display
- Outside temperature display
- Trip computer functions
- System status, including vehicle information warning message displays, and Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) displays (if equipped)
- Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)

The system allows the driver to select information by pressing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



EVIC Steering Wheel Switches

MENU

MENU Button

Press and release this button and the mode displayed will change between Compass/ Outside Temperature, Trip Functions, System Status, and Personal Settings.

RESET Button

Press this button to reset Trip Functions and change Personal Settings.

SCROLL Button

Press this button to scroll through Trip Functions (Average Fuel Economy, Distance To Empty [DTE], Elapsed Time, Units In), System Status Messages, and Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features).

COMPASS/ TEMPERATURE Button

Press this button to display the Compass/ Outside Temperature.

4

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays

When the appropriate conditions exist, the EVIC displays the following messages:

- Turn Signal On (with a continuous warning chime if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile [1.6 km] with either turn signal on)
- Left Front Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Left Rear Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Right Front Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- Right Rear Turn Signal Light Out (with a single chime)
- RKE Battery Low (with a single chime)
- Personal Settings Not Available – Vehicle Not in PARK
- Channel # Transmit. Refer to "Garage Door Opener" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle".
- Channel # Training. Refer to "Garage Door Opener" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle".
- Channel # Trained. Refer to "Garage Door Opener" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle".
- Clearing Channels. Refer to "Garage Door Opener" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle".
- Channels Cleared. Refer to "Garage Door Opener" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle".
- Did Not Train. Refer to "Garage Door Opener" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle".
- Left Front Low Pressure (with a single chime). Refer to information on "Tire Pressure" and "Tire Pressure Monitor" in "Starting And Operating".

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Left Rear Low Pressure (with a single chime). Refer to information on “Tire Pressure” and “Tire Pressure Monitor” in “Starting And Operating”.
- Right Front Low Pressure (with a single chime). Refer to information on “Tire Pressure” and “Tire Pressure Monitor” in “Starting And Operating”.
- Right Rear Low Pressure (with a single chime). Refer to information on “Tire Pressure” and “Tire Pressure Monitor” in “Starting And Operating”.
- Check TPM System (with a single chime). Refer to information on “Tire Pressure Monitor” in “Starting And Operating”.
- Low Fuel
- Cal
- Oil Change Required (with a single chime)
- Low Washer Fluid
- Coolant Low
- Key in Ignition
- Lights On
- ECO (Fuel Saver Indicator) — If Equipped

Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Required” message will display in the EVIC for approximately 5 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MENU button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) perform the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position (Do not start the engine).

2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal slowly three times within 10 seconds.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

NOTE: If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Trip Functions

Press and release the MENU button until one of the following Trip Functions displays in the EVIC:

- Average Fuel Economy
- Distance To Empty
- Elapsed Time
- Units In

Press the SCROLL button to cycle through all the Trip Computer functions.

The Trip Functions mode displays the following information.

- ***Average Fuel Economy***

Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. When the fuel economy is reset, the display will read "RESET" or show dashes for two seconds. Then, the history information will be erased, and the averaging will continue from the last fuel average reading before the reset.

- ***Distance To Empty (DTE)***

Shows the estimated distance that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of the instantaneous

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

and average fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. DTE cannot be reset through the RESET button.

NOTE: Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE displayed value.

- When the DTE value is less than 30 miles (48 km) estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a text display of ″LOW FUEL.″ This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the ″LOW FUEL″ text and a new DTE value will display.

- ***Elapsed Time***

Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset when the ignition switch is in the ACC position. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

- ***Units In***

The EVIC, odometer, and navigation system (if equipped) can be changed between English and Metric units of measure. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until “U.S.” or “METRIC” appears.

To Reset The Display

Reset will only occur while a resettable function is being displayed. Press and release the RESET button once to clear the resettable function being displayed. To reset all resettable functions, press and release the RESET button a second time within three seconds of resetting the currently-displayed function. (>Reset ALL will display during this three-second window).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Compass Display / ECO (Fuel Saver Mode) — If Equipped

COMPASS/ TEMPERATURE Button

Press and release this button to display one of eight compass readings and the outside temperature. The compass readings indicate the direction the vehicle is facing.

NOTE: The system will display the last known outside temperature when starting the vehicle and may need to be driven several minutes before the updated temperature is displayed. Engine temperature can also affect the displayed temperature, therefore temperature readings are not updated when the vehicle is not moving.

ECO (Fuel Saver Mode) — If Equipped

The ECO message will display below the outside temperature in the EVIC display. This message will appear whenever you are driving in a fuel efficient manner.

This feature allows you to monitor when you are driving in a fuel efficient manner, and it can be used to modify driving habits in order to increase fuel economy.

Automatic Compass Calibration

This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to calibrate the compass manually. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the EVIC will display "CAL" until the compass is calibrated. You may calibrate the compass by slowly completing one or more 360-degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" message displayed in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Manual Compass Calibration

If the compass appears erratic or is inaccurate, you can calibrate the compass manually by performing the following steps.

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.

2. Press and release the MENU button until Personal Settings displays in the EVIC.

3. Press the SCROLL button until "CALIBRATE COMPASS" displays in the EVIC.

4. Press and release the RESET button to start the calibration. The message "CAL" will display in the EVIC.

5. Slowly complete one or more 360-degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" message turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Compass Variance

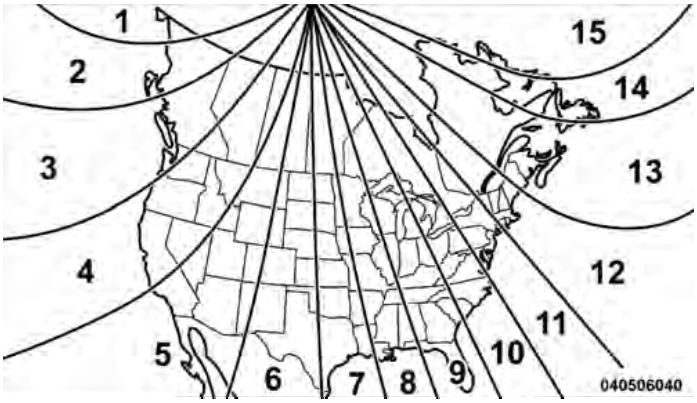
Compass Variance is the difference between magnetic North and geographic North. To allow the compass module to compensate for that difference and ensure accuracy, you can set the variance in the compass module to the zone where the vehicle is located according to the Compass Variance Map. To set the variance, perform the following steps.

NOTE:

- The default variance setting is Zone 8. When setting the variance, the numbering will wrap around from Zone 15 to Zone 1.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Magnetic materials should be kept away from the top of the instrument panel, as this is where the compass sensor is located.



Compass Variance Map

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.

2. Press and release the MENU button until Personal Settings displays in the EVIC.

3. Press the SCROLL button until "COMPASS VARIANCE" message and the last variance zone number displays in the EVIC.

4. Press and release RESET button until the proper variance zone is selected according to the map.

5. Press and release the COMPASS/TEMPERATURE button to exit.

Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)

Personal Settings allows the driver to set and recall features when the transaxle is in PARK.

Press and release the MENU button until Personal Settings displays in the EVIC.

Use the SCROLL button to display one of the following choices.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

"Language"
When in this display you may select one of three languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Press the RESET button while in this display to select English, French, or Spanish. Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected language.

NOTE: The EVIC will not change the Uconnect™ language selection.

"Auto UNLK On Exit"
When ON is selected, all doors and the liftgate will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transaxle is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver's door is opened. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.

"RKE Unlock"
When **Driver Door 1st Press** is selected, only the driver's door will unlock on the first press of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) UNLOCK button. When Driver Door 1st Press is selected, you must press the RKE UNLOCK button twice to unlock the passenger doors and liftgate. When **All Doors 1st Press** is selected, all doors and the liftgate will unlock on the first press of the RKE UNLOCK button. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "Driver Door 1st Press" or "All Doors 1st Press" appears.

"Sound Horn With Lock"
When ON is selected, a short horn sound will occur when the RKE LOCK button is pressed. This feature may be selected with or without the Flash Lamp with Lock feature. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

"Flash Lamp With Lock"
When ON is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature may be selected with or without the sound horn on lock feature selected. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.

"Headlamp Off Delay"
When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds after turning the ignition to the LOCK position. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "0," "30," "60," or "90" appears.

"Headlamps With Wipers" (Available with Auto Headlights Only)
When ON is selected, and the multifunction lever is placed in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned ON. The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned OFF if they were turned ON by this feature. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.

"Key-Off Power Delay"
When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, Uconnect™ Phone (if equipped), DVD video system (if equipped), power sunroof (if equipped), and ignition powered outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned OFF. Opening a vehicle door will cancel this feature. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "Off," "45 sec.," "5 min.," or "10 min." appears.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

"ILLUMIN Approach"
When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. To make your selection, press and hold the RESET button until "Off," "30 sec," "60 sec," or "90 sec" appears.

Display ECO — If Equipped
The "ECO" message can be turned on or off. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.

"Display Units In"
The EVIC, odometer, and navigation system (if equipped) can be changed between English and Metric units of measure. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "ENGLISH" or "METRIC" appears.

"NAV Turn By Turn" — If Equipped
When ON is selected, the Turn-by-Turn directions will appear in the display as the vehicle approaches a designated turn within a programmed route. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.

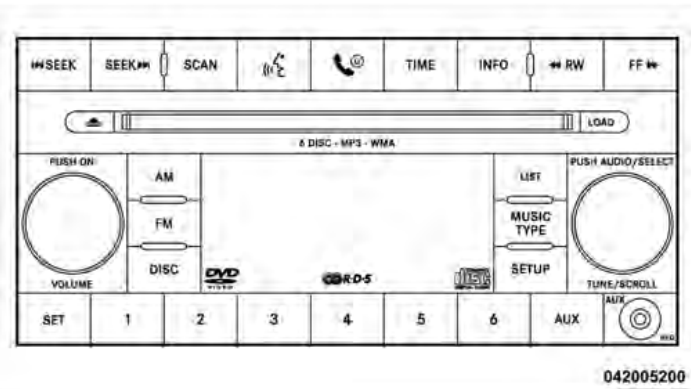
Compass Variance
Refer to "Compass Variance" under "Compass Display."

Calibrate Compass
Refer to "Manual Compass Calibration" under "Compass Display."

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MEDIA CENTER 230 (REQ) — AM/FM STEREO RADIO AND 6–DISC CD/DVD CHANGER (MP3/WMA AUX JACK)

NOTE: The radio sales code is located on the lower right side of the radio faceplate.



REQ Radio

Operating Instructions - Radio Mode

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

Power Switch/Volume Control (Rotary)
Push the ON/VOLUME control knob to turn on the radio. Press the ON/VOLUME control knob a second time to turn off the radio.

Electronic Volume Control
The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction without stopping. Turning the ON/VOLUME control knob to the right increases the volume and to the left decreases it.

When the audio system is turned ON, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

SEEK Buttons
Press and release the SEEK buttons to search for the next listenable station in AM/FM mode. Press the right switch to seek up and the left switch to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new station until you make another selection. Holding either button will bypass stations without stopping until you release it.

SCAN Button
Pressing the SCAN button causes the tuner to search for the next listenable station in AM, FM or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies, pausing for five seconds at each listenable station before continuing to the next. To stop the search, press the SCAN button a second time.

Voice Command Button Uconnect™ Phone — If Equipped
Press this button to operate the Uconnect™ Phone feature (if equipped). Refer to "Uconnect™ Phone" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle".

If your vehicle is not equipped with or this feature is not available on your vehicle, a "Not Equipped With Uconnect" message will display on the radio screen.

Phone Button Uconnect™ Phone — If Equipped
Press this button to operate the Uconnect™ Phone feature (if equipped). Refer to "Uconnect™ Phone" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle".

If your vehicle is not equipped with or this feature is not available on your vehicle, a "Not Equipped With Uconnect" message will display on the radio screen.

TIME Button
Press the TIME button to alternate locations of the time and frequency display.

Clock Setting Procedure

1. Press and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

2. Adjust the hours by turning the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob.

3. After adjusting the hours, press the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink.

4. Adjust the minutes using the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to save the time change.

5. To exit, press any button/knob or wait five seconds.

The clock can also be set by pressing the SETUP button and selecting the "SET HOME CLOCK" entry. Once in this display follow the above procedure, starting at step 2.

INFO Button
Press the INFO button for an RDS station (one with call letters displayed). The radio will return a Radio Text message broadcast from an FM station (FM mode only).

RW/FF
Pressing the RW (Rewind) or FF (Fast Forward) buttons causes the tuner to search for the next frequency in the direction of the arrows. This feature operates in AM, FM or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies.

TUNE Control
Turn the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the frequency.

Setting the Tone, Balance, and Fade
Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob and BASS will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the bass tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a second time and MID will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the mid-range tones.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a third time and TREBLE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the treble tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fourth time and BALANCE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to adjust the sound level from the right or left side speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fifth time and FADE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the left or right to adjust the sound level between the front and rear speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob again to exit setting tone, balance, and fade.

MUSIC TYPE Button

Pressing this button once will turn on the Music Type mode for five seconds. Pressing the MUSIC TYPE button or turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob within five seconds will allow the program format type to be selected. Many radio stations do not currently broadcast Music Type information.

Toggle the MUSIC TYPE button to select the following format types:

Program Type	16-Digit Character Display
No program type or undefined	None
Adult Hits	Adlt Hit
Classical	Classicl
Classic Rock	Cls Rock
College	College
Country	Country
Foreign Language	Language
Information	Inform

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Program Type	16-Digit Character Display
Jazz	Jazz
News	News
Nostalgia	Nostalga
Oldies	Oldies
Personality	Persnlty
Public	Public
Rhythm and Blues	R & B
Religious Music	Rel Musc
Religious Talk	Rel Talk
Rock	Rock
Soft	Soft
Soft Rock	Soft Rck
Soft Rhythm and Blues	Soft R & B
Sports	Sports
Talk	Talk
Top 40	Top 40
Weather	Weather

By pressing the SEEK button when the Music Type icon is displayed, the radio will be tuned to the next frequency station with the same selected Music Type name. The Music Type function only operates when in the FM mode.

If a preset button is activated while in the Music Type (Program Type) mode, the Music Type mode will be exited and the radio will tune to the preset station.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

SETUP Button
Pressing the SETUP button allows you to select between the following items:

NOTE: Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to scroll through the entries. Push the AUDIO/SELECT button to select an entry and make changes.

- **DVD Enter -** When the disc is in DVD Menu mode, selecting DVD Enter will allow you to play the current highlighted selection. Use the remote control to scroll up and down the menu (if equipped).

- **DISC Play/Pause -** You can toggle between playing the DVD and pausing the DVD by pushing the SELECT button (if equipped).

- **DVD Play Options -** Selecting the DVD Play Options will display the following:
  - Subtitle – Repeatedly pressing SELECT will switch subtitles to different subtitle languages that are available on the disc (if equipped).
  - Audio Stream – Repeatedly pressing SELECT will switch to different audio languages (if supported on the disc) (if equipped).
  - Angle – Repeatedly pressing SELECT will change the viewing angle if supported by the DVD disc (if equipped).

NOTE:
- The available selections for each of the above entries varies depending upon the disc.
- These selections can only be made while playing a DVD.

- **VES™ Power -** Allows you to turn VES™ ON and OFF (if equipped).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- **VES™ Lock -** Locks out rear VES™ remote controls (if equipped).
- **VES™ CH1/CH2 -** Allows the user to change the mode of either the IR1 or IR2 wireless headphones by pressing the AUDIO/SELECT button (if equipped).
- **Set Home Clock -** Pressing the SELECT button allows you to set the clock. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to adjust the hours and then press and turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to adjust the minutes. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob again to save changes.
- **Player Defaults -** Selecting this item will allow the user to scroll through the following items and set defaults according to customer preference.

Menu Language — If Equipped
Selecting this item will allow the user to choose the default startup DVD menu language (effective only if language supported by disc). If you want to select a language not listed, then scroll down and select ″other.″ Enter the four-digit country code using the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to scroll up and down to select the number and then push to select.

Audio Language — If Equipped
Selecting this item allows you to choose a default audio language (effective only if the language is supported by the disc). You can select a language not listed by scrolling down and selecting ″other.″ Enter the country code using the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to scroll up and down to select the number and then push to select.

Subtitle Language — If Equipped
Selecting this item allows you to choose a default subtitle language (effective only if the language is supported by the disc). You can select a language not listed by scrolling down and selecting ″other.″ Enter the country code using

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to scroll up and down to select the number and then push to select.

Subtitles — If Equipped
Selecting this item allows you to choose between subtitle Off or On.

Audio DRC — If Equipped
Selecting this item allows you to limit maximum audio dynamic range. The default is set to "High," and under this setting, dialogues will play at 11 db higher than if the setting is "Normal."

Aspect Ratio — If Equipped
Selecting this item allows you to choose between wide screen, pan scan, and letter box.

AutoPlay — If Equipped
When this is set to On and a DVD video is inserted, it will bypass the DVD menu screen and automatically play the movie. In some rare cases, the DVD player may not auto-play the main title. In such cases, use the MENU button on the remote control to select desired title to play.

NOTE: The user will have to set these defaults before loading a disc. If changes are made to these settings after a disc is loaded, changes will not be effective. Also, the defaults are effective only if the disc supports the customer-preferred settings.

AM and FM Buttons
Press the buttons to select AM or FM mode.

SET Button — To Set the Pushbutton Memory
When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1-6) you wish to lock onto this station and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within five seconds after pressing the SET button, the station will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

You may add a second station to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET button twice and SET 2 will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2 in both AM and FM. This allows a total of 12 AM, 12 FM, and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations to be stored into pushbutton memory. The stations stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

Buttons 1 - 6
These buttons tune the radio to the stations that you commit to pushbutton memory {12 AM, 12 FM, and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations}.

DISC Button
Pressing the DISC button will allow you to switch from AM/FM modes to Disc modes.

Operation Instructions - (DISC MODE for CD and MP3/WMA Audio Play, DVD-VIDEO)

The radio DVD player and many DVD discs are coded by geographic region. These region codes must match in order for the disc to play. If the region code for the DVD disc does not match the region code for the radio DVD player, it will not play the disc. Customers may take their vehicle to an authorized dealer to change the region code of the player a maximum of five times.

CAUTION!

The radio may shut down during extremely hot conditions. When this occurs, the radio will indicate "Disc Hot" and shut off until a safe temperature is reached. This shutdown is necessary to protect the optics of the DVD player and other radio internal components.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

LOAD Button — Loading Compact Disc(s)
Press the LOAD button and the pushbutton with the corresponding number (1-6) where the CD is being loaded. The radio will display PLEASE WAIT and prompt when to INSERT DISC. After the radio displays ″INSERT DISC,″ insert the CD into the player.

Radio display will show ″LOADING DISC″ when the disc is loading and "READING DISC" when the radio is reading the disc.

CAUTION!

This CD player will accept 4–3/4 in (12 cm) discs only. The use of other sized discs may damage the CD player mechanism.

Eject Button — Ejecting Compact Disc(s)
Press the EJECT button and the pushbutton with the corresponding number (1-6) where the CD was loaded and the disc will unload and move to the entrance for easy removal. Radio display will show ″EJECTING DISC″ when the disc is being ejected and prompt the user to remove the disc.

Press and hold the EJECT button for five seconds and all CDs will be ejected from the radio.

The disc can be ejected with the radio and ignition OFF.

SEEK Button (CD MODE)
Press the right SEEK button for the next selection on the CD. Press the left SEEK button to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the CD is within the first second of the current selection. Pressing and holding the SEEK button will allow you to scroll through the tracks faster in CD and MP3/MWA modes.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

SCAN Button (CD MODE)
Press the SCAN button to scan through each track on the CD currently playing.

TIME Button (CD MODE)
Press this button to change the display from a large CD playing time display to a small CD playing time display.

RW/FF (CD MODE)
Press and hold FF (Fast Forward) and the CD player will begin to fast forward until FF is released, or RW or another CD button is pressed. The RW (Rewind) button works in a similar manner.

AM or FM Button (CD MODE)
Switches the radio into the AM or FM radio mode.

Notes On Playing MP3/WMA Files

The radio can play MP3/WMA files; however, acceptable MP3/WMA file recording media and formats are limited. When writing MP3/WMA files, pay attention to the following restrictions.

Supported Media (Disc Types)
The MP3/WMA file recording media supported by the radio are CDDA, CD-R, CD-RW, MP3,WMA, DVD Video, DVD-R, DVD-RW, DVD+R, DVD+RW, and CDDA+MP3.

Supported Medium Formats (File Systems)
The medium formats supported by the radio are ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2 and includes the Joliet extension. When reading discs recorded using formats other than ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2, the radio may fail to read files properly and may be unable to play the file normally. UDF and Apple HFS formats are not supported.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The radio uses the following limits for file systems:

- Maximum number of directory levels: 8
- Maximum number of files: 255
- Maximum number of folders: 100
- Maximum number of characters in file/folder names:
  - Level 1: 12 (including a separator "." and a three-character extension)
  - Level 2: 31 (including a separator "." and a three-character extension)

Multisession disc formats are supported by the radio. Multisession discs may contain combinations of normal CD audio tracks and computer files (including MP3/WMA files). Discs created with an option such as "keep disc open after writing" are most likely multisession discs. The use of multisession for CD audio or MP3/WMA playback may result in longer disc loading times.

If a disc contains multi-formats, such as CD audio and MP3/WMA tracks, the radio will only play the MP3/WMA tracks on that disc.

Supported MP3/WMA File Formats

The radio will recognize only files with the *.MP3/WMA extension as MP3/WMA files. Non-MP3/WMA files named with the *.MP3/WMA extension may cause playback problems. The radio is designed to recognize the file as an invalid MP3/WMA and will not play the file.

When using the MP3/WMA encoder to compress audio data to an MP3/WMA file, the bit rate and sampling frequencies in the following table are supported. In addition, variable bit rates (VBR) are also supported. The majority of MP3/WMA files use a 44.1 kHz sampling rate and a 192, 160, 128, 96 or VBR bit rates.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MPEG Specification	Sampling requency (kHz)	Bit Rate (kbps)
MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3	48, 44.1, 32	320, 256, 224, 192, 160, 128, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48
MPEG-2 Audio Layer 3	24, 22.05, 16	160, 128, 144, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48

WMA Specification	Sampling Frequency (kHz)	Bit Rate (kbps)
WMA	44.1 and 48	48, 64, 96, 128, 160, 192 VBR

ID3 Tag information for artist, song title, and album title are supported for ID3 version 1 tags. ID3 version 2 is not supported by the radios.

Playlist files are not supported. MP3 Pro files are not supported.

Playback of MP3/WMA Files

When a medium containing MP3/WMA data is loaded, the radio checks all files on the medium. If the medium contains a lot of folders or files, the radio will take more time to start playing the MP3/WMA files.

Loading times for playback of MP3/WMA files may be affected by the following:

- Media - CD-RW media may take longer to load than CD-R media
- Medium formats - Multisession discs may take longer to load than non-multisession discs
- Number of files and folders - Loading times will increase with more files and folders

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To increase the speed of disc loading, it is recommended to use CD-R media and single-session discs. To create a single-session disc, enable the "Disc at Once" option before writing to the disc.

LIST Button (DISC Mode for MP3/WMA Play)

Pressing the LIST button will bring up a list of all folders on the disc. Scrolling up or down the list is done by turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Selecting a folder by pressing the TUNE/SCROLL control knob will begin playing the files contained in that folder (or the next folder in sequence if the selection does not contain playable files).

The folder list will time out after five seconds.

INFO Button (DISC Mode for MP3/WMA Play)

Pressing the INFO button repeatedly will scroll through the following TAG information: Song Title, Artist, File Name, and Folder Name (if available).

Press the INFO button once more to return to ″elapsed time″ priority mode.

Press and hold the INFO button for three seconds or more and radio will display song titles for each file.

Press and hold the INFO button again for three seconds to return to ″elapsed time″ display.

Operation Instructions - Auxiliary Mode

The auxiliary (AUX) jack is an audio input jack which allows the user to plug in a portable device such as an MP3/WMA player, cassette player, or microphone and utilize the vehicle's audio system to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

Pressing the AUX button will change the mode to auxiliary device if the AUX jack is connected.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: The AUX device must be turned on and the device's volume set to the proper level. If the AUX audio is not loud enough, turn the device's volume up. If the AUX audio sounds distorted, turn the device's volume down.

SEEK Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

SCAN Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

EJECT Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

TIME Button (Auxiliary Mode)
Press the TIME button to change the display from elapsed playing time to time of day. The time of day will display for five seconds.

RW/FF (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

SET Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

Operating Instructions — Voice Command System (If Equipped)
For the radio, refer to "Voice Command" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle".

For Uconnect™ "Voice Command," refer to "Uconnect™ Phone" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle".

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Operating Instructions - Uconnect™ Phone (If Equipped)
Refer to "Uconnect™ Phone" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle".

Operating Instructions - Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite Radio) (If Equipped)
Refer to "Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite Radio)".

Operating Instructions - Video Entertainment System (VES)™ (If Equipped)
Refer to separate "Video Entertainment System (VES)™ Guide."

Dolby®
Manufactured under license from Dolby® Laboratories. "Dolby®" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby® Laboratories.

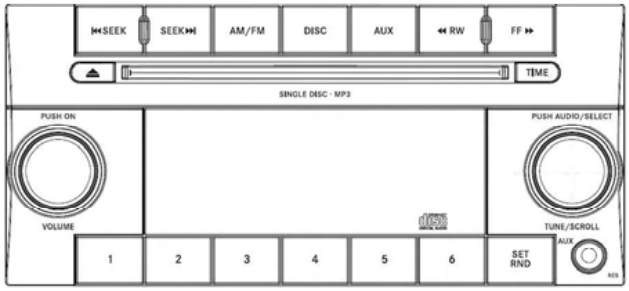
Macrovision
This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only, unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

DTS™
"DTS™" and "DTS™ 2.0" are trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MEDIA CENTER 130 (RES) — AM/FM STEREO RADIO WITH CD PLAYER (MP3 AUX JACK)

NOTE: The radio sales code is located on the lower right side of the radio faceplate.



042305232

RES Radio

Operating Instructions — Radio Mode

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

Power Switch/Volume Control (Rotary)
Push the ON/VOLUME control knob to turn on the radio. Push the ON/VOLUME control knob a second time to turn off the radio.

Electronic Volume Control
The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction, without stopping. Turning the ON/VOLUME control knob to the right increases the volume, and to the left decreases it.

When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

SEEK Buttons
Press and release the SEEK buttons to search for the next listenable station in AM/FM mode. Press the right switch

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

to seek up and the left switch to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new station until you make another selection. Holding either button will bypass stations without stopping, until you release it.

TIME Button
Press the TIME button to alternate display of the time and radio frequency.

Clock Setting Procedure

1. Press and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.
2. Adjust the hours by turning the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob.
3. After adjusting the hours, press the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink.
4. Adjust the minutes using the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to save time change.
5. To exit, press any button/knob, or wait five seconds.

RW/FF
Pressing the RW (Rewind) or FF (Fast Forward) buttons causes the tuner to search for the next frequency in the direction of the arrows. This feature operates in either AM or FM frequencies.

TUNE Control
Turn the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the frequency.

Setting the Tone, Balance, and Fade
Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob and BASS will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the bass tones.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a second time and MID will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the mid-range tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a third time and TREBLE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the treble tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fourth time and BALANCE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to adjust the sound level from the right or left side speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fifth time and FADE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the left or right to adjust the sound level between the front and rear speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob again to exit setting tone, balance, and fade.

AM/FM Button

Press the buttons to select either AM or FM mode.

SET/RND Button — To Set the Pushbutton Memory

When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET/RND button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1 to 6) you wish to lock onto this station and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within five seconds after pressing the SET/RND button, the station will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

You may add a second station to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET/RND button twice and SET 2 will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

SET 2 in both AM and FM. This allows a total of 12 AM and 12 FM stations to be stored into pushbutton memory. The stations stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

Buttons 1 - 6
These buttons tune the radio to the stations that you commit to pushbutton memory (12 AM and 12 FM stations).

DISC Button
Pressing the DISC button will allow you to switch from AM/FM modes to Disc modes.

Operation Instructions — CD MODE For CD And MP3 Audio Play

NOTE:
- The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.
- This radio is capable of playing compact discs (CD), recordable compact discs (CD-R), rewritable compact discs (CD-RW), compact discs with MP3 tracks and multisession compact discs with CD and MP3 tracks.

Inserting Compact Disc(s)
Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing up. The CD will automatically be pulled into the CD player and the CD icon will illuminate on the radio display. If a CD does not go into the slot more than 1.0 in (2.5 cm), a disc may already be loaded and must be ejected before a new disc can be loaded.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If you insert a disc with the ignition ON and the radio ON, the unit will switch from radio to CD mode and begin to play when you insert the disc. The display will show the track number, and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

CAUTION!

- **This CD player will accept 4-3/4 in (12 cm) discs only. The use of other sized discs may damage the CD player mechanism.**
- **Do not use adhesive labels. These labels can peel away and jam the player mechanism.**
- **RES is a single CD player. Do not attempt to insert a second CD if one is already loaded.**
- **Dual-media disc types (one side is a DVD, the other side is a CD) should not be used, and they can cause damage to the player.**

EJECT Button - Ejecting a CD

Press the EJECT button to eject the CD.

If you have ejected a disc and have not removed it within 10 seconds, it will be reloaded. If the CD is not removed, the radio will reinsert the CD but will not play it.

A disc can be ejected with the radio and ignition OFF.

NOTE: Ejecting with the ignition OFF is not allowed on convertible or soft-top models (if equipped).

SEEK Button

Press the right SEEK button for the next selection on the CD. Press the left SEEK button to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the CD is within the first second of

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

the current selection. Pressing and holding the SEEK button will allow faster scrolling through the tracks in CD and MP3 modes.

TIME Button
Press this button to change the display from a large CD playing time display to a small CD playing time display.

RW/FF
Press and hold the FF (Fast Forward) button and the CD player will begin to fast forward until FF is released, or RW or another CD button is pressed. The RW (Reverse) button works in a similar manner.

AM/FM Button
Press the button to select either AM or FM mode.

SET/RND Button (Random Play Button)
Press this button while the CD is playing to activate Random Play. This feature plays the selections on the compact disc in random order to provide an interesting change of pace.

Press the right SEEK button to move to the next randomly selected track.

Press the RND button a second time to stop Random Play.

Notes on Playing MP3 Files

The radio can play MP3 files; however, acceptable MP3 file recording media and formats are limited. When writing MP3 files, pay attention to the following restrictions.

Supported Media (Disc Types)
The MP3 file recording media supported by the radio are CDDA, CD-R, CD-RW, MP3, and CDDA+MP3.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Supported Medium Formats (File Systems)
The medium formats supported by the radio are ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2 and includes the Joliet extension. When reading discs recorded using formats other than ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2, the radio may fail to read files properly and may be unable to play the file normally. UDF and Apple HFS formats are not supported.

The radio uses the following limits for file systems:

- Maximum number of folder levels: 8
- Maximum number of files: 255
- Maximum number of folders. (The radio display of file names and folder names is limited. For large numbers of files and/or folders, the radio may be unable to display the file name and folder name, and will assign a number instead. With a maximum number of files, exceeding 20 folders will result in this display. With 200 files, exceeding 50 folders will result in this display.)
- Maximum number of characters in file/folder names:
  - Level 1: 12 (including a separator ″.″ and a three-character extension)
  - Level 2: 31 (including a separator ″.″ and a three-character extension)

Multisession disc formats are supported by the radio. Multisession discs may contain combinations of normal CD audio tracks and computer files (including MP3 files). Discs created with an option such as ″keep disc open after writing″ are most likely multisession discs. The use of multisession for CD audio or MP3 playback may result in longer disc loading times.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Supported MP3 File Formats

The radio will recognize only files with the *.MP3 extension as MP3 files. Non-MP3 files named with the *.MP3 extension may cause playback problems. The radio is designed to recognize the file as an invalid MP3 and will not play the file.

When using the MP3 encoder to compress audio data to an MP3 file, the bit rate and sampling frequencies in the following table are supported. In addition, variable bit rates (VBR) are also supported. The majority of MP3 files use a 44.1 kHz sampling rate and a 192, 160, 128, 96 or VBR bit rate.

MPEG Specification	Sampling Frequency (kHz)	Bit Rate (kbps)
MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3	48, 44.1, 32	320, 256, 224, 192, 160, 128, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32
MPEG-2 Audio Layer 3	24, 22.05, 16	160, 128, 144, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32, 24, 16, 8

ID3 Tag information for artist, song title, and album title are supported for version 1 ID3 tags. ID3 version 2 is not supported by the radios.

Playlist files are not supported. MP3 Pro files are not supported.

Playback of MP3 Files

When a medium containing MP3 data is loaded, the radio checks all files on the medium. If the medium contains a lot of folders or files, the radio will take more time to start playing the MP3 files.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Loading times for playback of MP3 files may be affected by the following:

- Media - CD-RW media may take longer to load than CD-R media
- Medium formats - Multisession discs may take longer to load than non-multisession discs
- Number of files and folders - Loading times will increase with more files and folders

To increase the speed of disc loading, it is recommended to use CD-R media and single-session discs. To create a single-session disc, enable the "Disc at Once" option before writing to the disc.

Operation Instructions - Auxiliary Mode

The auxiliary (AUX) jack is an audio input jack, which allows the user to plug in a portable device, such as an MP3 player, or cassette player, and utilize the vehicle's audio system to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

Pressing the DISC/AUX button will change the mode to auxiliary device if the AUX jack is connected.

NOTE: The AUX device must be turned on and the device's volume set to proper level. If the AUX audio is not loud enough, turn the device's volume up. If the AUX audio sounds distorted, turn the device's volume down.

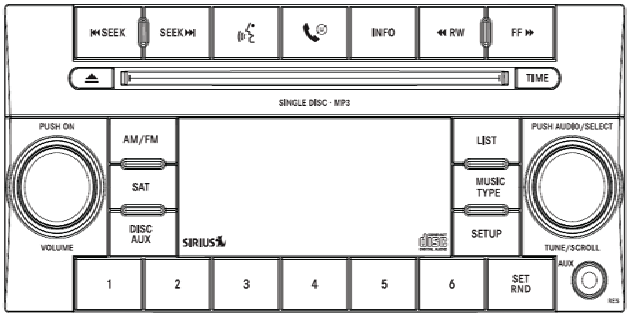
TIME Button (Auxiliary Mode)

Press this button to change the display to time of day. The time of day will display for five seconds (when ignition is OFF).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MEDIA CENTER 130 (RES/RSC) — AM/FM STEREO RADIO WITH CD PLAYER (MP3 AUX JACK) AND SIRIUS RADIO

NOTE: The radio sales code is located on the lower right side of the radio faceplate.



042305233

RES/RSC Radio

Operating Instructions — Radio Mode

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

Power Switch/Volume Control (Rotary)
Push the ON/VOLUME control knob to turn on the radio. Push the ON/VOLUME control knob a second time to turn off the radio.

Electronic Volume Control
The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction without stopping. Turning the ON/VOLUME control knob to the right increases the volume and to the left decreases it.

When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

SEEK Buttons
Press and release the SEEK buttons to search for the next listenable station in AM/FM mode. Press the right switch to seek up and the left switch to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new station until you make another selection. Holding either button will bypass stations without stopping until you release it.

Voice Command System (Radio) — If Equipped
Refer to "Voice Command" in "Understanding The Features If Your Vehicle".

Voice Command Button Uconnect™ Phone — If Equipped
Press this button to operate the Uconnect™ Phone feature (if equipped). Refer to "Uconnect™ Phone" in "Understanding The Features If Your Vehicle".

If your vehicle is not equipped with or this feature is not available on your vehicle, a "Not Equipped With Uconnect" message will display on the radio screen.

Phone Button Uconnect™ Phone — If Equipped
Press this button to operate the Uconnect™ Phone feature (if equipped). Refer to "Uconnect™ Phone" in "Understanding The Features If Your Vehicle".

If your vehicle is not equipped with or this feature is not available on your vehicle, a "Not Equipped With Uconnect" message will display on the radio screen.

TIME Button
Press the TIME button to alternate display of the time and radio frequency.

Clock Setting Procedure

1. Press and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.

2. Adjust the hours by turning the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3. After adjusting the hours, press the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink.

4. Adjust the minutes using the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to save time change.

5. To exit, press any button/knob or wait five seconds.

The clock can also be set by pressing the SETUP button. For vehicles equipped with satellite radio, press the SETUP button, use the TUNE/SCROLL control to select SET CLOCK, and then follow the above procedure, starting at Step 2. For vehicles not equipped with satellite radio, press the SETUP button and then follow the above procedure, starting at Step 2.

INFO Button

Press the INFO button for an RDS station (one with call letters displayed). The radio will return a Radio Text message broadcast from an FM station (FM mode only).

RW/FF

Pressing the RW (Rewind) or FF (Fast Forward) buttons causes the tuner to search for the next frequency in the direction of the arrows. This feature operates in either AM or FM frequencies.

TUNE Control

Turn the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the frequency.

Setting the Tone, Balance, and Fade

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob and BASS will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the bass tones.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a second time and MID will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the mid-range tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a third time and TREBLE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the treble tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fourth time and BALANCE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to adjust the sound level from the right or left side speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fifth time and FADE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the left or right to adjust the sound level between the front and rear speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob again to exit setting tone, balance, and fade.

MUSIC TYPE Button

Pressing this button once will turn on the Music Type mode for five seconds. Pressing the MUSIC TYPE button or turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob within five seconds will allow the program format type to be selected. Many radio stations do not currently broadcast Music Type information.

Toggle the MUSIC TYPE button to select the following format types:

Program Type	16-Digit Character Display
No program type or undefined	None
Adult Hits	Adlt Hit
Classical	Classicl

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Program Type	16-Digit Character Display
Classic Rock	Cls Rock
College	College
Country	Country
Foreign Language	Language
Information	Inform
Jazz	Jazz
News	News
Nostalgia	Nostalga
Oldies	Oldies
Personality	Persnlty
Public	Public
Rhythm and Blues	R & B
Religious Music	Rel Musc
Religious Talk	Rel Talk
Rock	Rock
Soft	Soft
Soft Rock	Soft Rck
Soft Rhythm and Blues	Soft R&B
Sports	Sports
Talk	Talk
Top 40	Top 40
Weather	Weather

By pressing the SEEK button when the Music Type icon is displayed, the radio will be tuned to the next frequency station with the same selected Music Type name. The Music Type function only operates when in the FM mode.

If a preset button is activated while in the Music Type (Program Type) mode, the Music Type mode will be exited and the radio will tune to the preset station.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

SETUP Button
Pressing the SETUP button allows you to select between the following items:

- **Set Clock** — Pressing the SELECT button will allow you to set the clock. Adjust the hours by turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob. After adjusting the hours, press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink. Adjust the minutes using the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to save time change.

AM/FM Button
Press the button to select either AM or FM mode.

SET/RND Button — To Set the Pushbutton Memory
When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET/RND button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1–6) you wish to lock onto this station and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within five seconds after pressing the SET/RND button, the station will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

You may add a second station to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET/RND button twice and SET 2 will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2 in both AM and FM. This allows a total of 12 AM and 12 FM stations to be stored into pushbutton memory. The stations stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Buttons 1 - 6
These buttons tune the radio to the stations that you commit to pushbutton memory (12 AM and 12 FM stations).

DISC/AUX Button
Pressing the DISC/AUX button will allow you to switch from AM/FM modes to DISC/AUX mode.

Operation Instructions — CD MODE for CD and MP3 Audio Play

NOTE:
- The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.
- This radio is capable of playing compact discs (CD), recordable compact discs (CD-R), rewritable compact discs (CD-RW), compact discs with MP3 tracks and multisession compact discs with CD and MP3 tracks.

Inserting Compact Disc(s)
Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing up. The CD will automatically be pulled into the CD player and the CD icon will illuminate on the radio display. If a CD does not go into the slot more than 1.0 in (2.5 cm), a disc may already be loaded and must be ejected before a new disc can be loaded.

If you insert a disc with the ignition ON and the radio ON, the unit will switch from radio to CD mode and begin to play when you insert the disc. The display will show the track number, and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION!

- **This CD player will accept 4–3/4 in (12 cm) discs only. The use of other sized discs may damage the CD player mechanism.**
- **Do not use adhesive labels. These labels can peel away and jam the player mechanism.**
- **RES is a single CD player. Do not attempt to insert a second CD if one is already loaded.**
- **Dual-media disc types (one side is a DVD, the other side is a CD) should not be used, and they can cause damage to the player.**

EJECT Button - Ejecting a CD

Press the EJECT button to eject the CD.

If you have ejected a disc and have not removed it within 10 seconds, it will be reloaded. If the CD is not removed, the radio will reinsert the CD but will not play it.

A disc can be ejected with the radio and ignition OFF.

NOTE: Ejecting with the ignition OFF is not allowed on convertible or soft-top models (if equipped).

SEEK Button

Press the right SEEK button for the next selection on the CD. Press the left SEEK button to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the CD is within the first second of the current selection. Pressing and holding the SEEK button will allow faster scrolling through the tracks in CD and MP3 modes.

TIME Button

Press this button to change the display from a large CD playing time display to a small CD playing time display.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

RW/FF
Press and hold FF (Fast Forward) and the CD player will begin to fast forward until FF is released or RW or another CD button is pressed. The RW (Reverse) button works in a similar manner.

AM/FM Button
Press the button to select either AM or FM mode.

SET/RND Button (Random Play Button)
Press this button while the CD is playing to activate Random Play. This feature plays the selections on the compact disc in random order to provide an interesting change of pace.

Press the right SEEK button to move to the next randomly selected track.

Press the SET/RND button a second time to stop Random Play.

Notes On Playing MP3 Files

The radio can play MP3 files; however, acceptable MP3 file recording media and formats are limited. When writing MP3 files, pay attention to the following restrictions.

Supported Media (Disc Types)
The MP3 file recording media supported by the radio are CDDA, CD-R, CD-RW, MP3, and CDDA+MP3.

Supported Medium Formats (File Systems)
The medium formats supported by the radio are ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2 and includes the Joliet extension. When reading discs recorded using formats other than ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2, the radio may fail to read files properly and may be unable to play the file normally. UDF and Apple HFS formats are not supported.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The radio uses the following limits for file systems:

- Maximum number of folder levels: 8
- Maximum number of files: 255
- Maximum number of folders. (The radio display of file names and folder names is limited. For large numbers of files and/or folders, the radio may be unable to display the file name and folder name and will assign a number instead. With a maximum number of files, exceeding 20 folders will result in this display. With 200 files, exceeding 50 folders will result in this display.)
- Maximum number of characters in file/folder names:
  - Level 1: 12 (including a separator ″.″ and a three-character extension)
  - Level 2: 31 (including a separator ″.″ and a three-character extension)

Multisession disc formats are supported by the radio. Multisession discs may contain combinations of normal CD audio tracks and computer files (including MP3 files). Discs created with an option such as ″keep disc open after writing″ are most likely multisession discs. The use of multisession for CD audio or MP3 playback may result in longer disc loading times.

Supported MP3 File Formats

The radio will recognize only files with the *.MP3 extension as MP3 files. Non-MP3 files named with the *.MP3 extension may cause playback problems. The radio is designed to recognize the file as an invalid MP3 and will not play the file.

When using the MP3 encoder to compress audio data to an MP3 file, the bit rate and sampling frequencies in the following table are supported. In addition, variable bit rates (VBR) are also supported. The majority of MP3 files use a 44.1 kHz sampling rate and a 192, 160, 128, 96 or VBR bit rates.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MPEG Specification	Sampling Frequency (kHz)	Bit Rate (kbps)
MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3	48, 44.1, 32	320, 256, 224, 192, 160, 128, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32
MPEG-2 Audio Layer 3	24, 22.05, 16	160, 128, 144, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32, 24, 16, 8

ID3 Tag information for artist, song title, and album title are supported for version 1 ID3 tags. ID3 version 2 is not supported by the radios.

Playlist files are not supported. MP3 Pro files are not supported.

Playback of MP3 Files

When a medium containing MP3 data is loaded, the radio checks all files on the medium. If the medium contains a lot of folders or files, the radio will take more time to start playing the MP3 files.

Loading times for playback of MP3 files may be affected by the following:

- Media - CD-RW media may take longer to load than CD-R media
- Medium formats - Multisession discs may take longer to load than non-multisession discs
- Number of files and folders - Loading times will increase with more files and folders

To increase the speed of disc loading, it is recommended to use CD-R media and single-session discs. To create a single-session disc, enable the “Disc at Once” option before writing to the disc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

LIST Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)

Pressing the LIST button will bring up a list of all folders on the disc. Scrolling up or down the list is done by turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Selecting a folder by pressing the TUNE/SCROLL control knob will begin playing the files contained in that folder (or the next folder in sequence if the selection does not contain playable files).

The folder list will time out after five seconds.

INFO Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)

Pressing the INFO button repeatedly will scroll through the following TAG information: Song Title, Artist, File Name, and Folder Name (if available).

Press the INFO button once more to return to ″elapsed time″ priority mode.

Press and hold the INFO button for three seconds or more and the radio will display song titles for each file. Press and hold the INFO button again for three seconds to return to ″elapsed time″ display.

Operation Instructions - Auxiliary Mode

The auxiliary (AUX) jack is an audio input jack which allows the user to plug in a portable device such as an MP3 player or cassette player and utilize the vehicle's audio system to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

Pressing the AUX button will change the mode to auxiliary device if the AUX jack is connected.

NOTE: The AUX device must be turned on and the device's volume set to the proper level. If the AUX audio is not loud enough, turn the device's volume up. If the AUX audio sounds distorted, turn the device's volume down.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

TIME Button (Auxiliary Mode)
Press this button to change the display to time of day. The time of day will display for five seconds (when the ignition is OFF).

Operating Instructions - Uconnect™ Phone (If Equipped)
Refer to "Uconnect™ Phone" in "Understanding The Features If Your Vehicle".

Operating Instructions - Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite Radio) (If Equipped)
Refer to "Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite Radio)".

MEDIA CENTER 830N (REU) — AM/FM STEREO RADIO AND 6–DISC CD/DVD/HDD/NAV CHANGER — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE: The sales code is located on the lower right side of the unit's faceplate.

The REU Multimedia system contains a radio, Sirius Satellite Radio player, navigation system, six disc CD/DVD player, USB port, 30-gigabyte hard drive (HDD), and the uconnect™ phone cellular system.

A 7 in (17.8 cm) remote screen allows easy menu selection, while the Advanced Voice Dialog System recognizes more than 1,000 words for audio, navigation, entertainment, and hands-free mobile phone use.

The satellite navigation capability combines a Global-Positioning System (GPS)-based navigation system with a remote color screen to provide maps, turn identification, selection menus, and instructions for selecting a variety of destinations and routes.

A shared HDD for the navigation system, the database, and other radio features allows uploads of music and photos from CDs or through the USB port. The Gracenote database finds the artist, track, and title for the music.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

An auxiliary input jack permits passengers to listen to a portable MP3 player through the vehicle's speakers. For vehicles equipped with the Video Entertainment System (VES)™, separate audio outputs allow passengers to listen to the vehicle speakers while different audio tracks play through the system's wireless headphones. This means rear-seat passengers can watch a DVD on the optional rear-seat entertainment system while the driver and front-seat passenger listen to the radio.

Other special features include music type selections, traffic messaging (optional), easy store presets, parental lockout for VES™ (if equipped), and a backup camera display for vehicles equipped with a backup camera. Refer to your "Navigation User's Manual" for detailed operating instructions.

Operating Instructions — Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite Radio)

Refer to your "Navigation User's Manual" for detailed operating instructions.

Operating Instructions — Uconnect™ Phone

Refer to your "Navigation User's Manual" for detailed operating instructions.

Clock Setting Procedure

The GPS receiver in this system is synchronized to the time data being transmitted by the GPS satellites. The satellites' clock is Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). This is the worldwide standard for time. This makes the system's clock very accurate once the appropriate time zone and daylight savings information is set.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Changing the Time Zone

NOTE: You can skip Steps 2 and 3 by pressing and holding the "TIME" button on the radio for three seconds.

1. Turn on the multimedia system.
2. Press and release the "SETUP" button on the radio.
3. If "Time Setup" is highlighted on the menu, press and release the joystick in the center of the radio. Otherwise, turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select "Time Setup," and then press and release the joystick.
4. Turn the knob surrounding the joystick to scroll to "Time Zone," and then press and release the joystick.
5. If the desired time zone setting has a check mark next to it, proceed to the next step. Otherwise, turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select the desired time zone setting, and then press and release the joystick. A check mark will display next to the selection.
6. Press and release the "SETUP" button to exit the screen.

Changing Daylight Savings Time

When On is selected, this feature will display the time of day in daylight savings time. Proceed as follows to change the current setting:

NOTE: You can skip Steps 2 and 3 by pressing and holding the "TIME" button on the radio for three seconds.

1. Turn on the multimedia system.
2. Press and release the "SETUP" button on the radio.
3. If "Time Setup" is highlighted on the menu, press and release the joystick in the center of the radio. Otherwise,

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select "Time Setup," and then press and release the joystick.

4. Turn the knob surrounding the joystick to scroll to "Daylight Savings," and then press and release the joystick.

5. If the desired setting has a check mark next to it, proceed to the next step. Otherwise, turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select "Off" or "On," and then press and release the joystick. A check mark will display next to the selection.

6. Press and release the "SETUP" button to exit the screen.

Setting the User Clock

If you wish to set the clock to a time different from the system clock, you can manually adjust the time by performing the following:

NOTE: You can skip Steps 2 and 3 by pressing and holding the "TIME" button on the radio for three seconds.

1. Turn on the multimedia system.

2. Press and release the "SETUP" button on the radio.

3. If "Time Setup" is highlighted on the menu, press and release the joystick in the center of the radio. Otherwise, turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select "Time Setup," and then press and release the joystick.

4. If "User Time" has a check mark next to it, proceed to the next step. Otherwise, turn the knob surrounding the joystick to scroll to "User Time," and then press and release the joystick.

5. Turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select "Set Hours," and then press and release the joystick.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6. Turn the knob surrounding the joystick to set the hour highlighted on the clock on the screen. Press and release the joystick when done.

7. Turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select "Set Minutes," and then press and release the joystick.

8. Turn the knob surrounding the joystick to set the minutes highlighted on the clock on the screen. Press and release the joystick when done.

9. Press and release the "SETUP" button to exit the screen.

Show Time if Radio is Off

When selected, this feature will display the time of day on the screen when the system is turned off. Proceed as follows to change the current setting:

NOTE: You can skip Steps 2 and 3 by pressing and holding the "TIME" button on the radio for three seconds.

1. Turn on the multimedia system.

2. Press and release the "SETUP" button on the radio.

3. If "Time Setup" is highlighted on the menu, press and release the joystick in the center of the radio. Otherwise, turn the knob surrounding the joystick to select "Time Setup," and then press and release the joystick.

4. Turn the knob surrounding the joystick to scroll to "Clock if Radio off," and then press and release the joystick to change the current setting. A check mark will display next to "Clock if Radio off" when the feature is selected.

5. Press and release the "SETUP" button to exit the screen.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Uconnect™ Multimedia (SATELLITE RADIO) — IF EQUIPPED (REN/REQ/RER/RES/REU/RBZ RADIOS ONLY)

Satellite radio uses direct satellite-to-receiver broadcasting technology to provide clear digital sound, coast to coast. The subscription service provider is Sirius Satellite Radio. This service offers over 130 channels of music, sports, news, entertainment, and programming for children, directly from its satellites and broadcasting studios.

NOTE: Sirius service is not available in Hawaii and has limited coverage in Alaska.

System Activation

Sirius Satellite Radio service is pre-activated and you may begin listening immediately to the one year of audio service that is included with the factory-installed satellite radio system in your vehicle. Sirius will supply a welcome kit that contains general information, including how to setup your on-line listening account. For further information, call the toll-free number 888-539-7474, or visit the Sirius web site at www.sirius.com, or at www-.siriuscanada.ca for Canadian residents.

Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID)

Please have the following information available when calling:

1. The Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID).

2. Your Vehicle Identification Number.

To access the ESN/SID, refer to the following steps:

ESN/SID Access With REQ/RES Radios

With the ignition switch in the ON/RUN or ACC position and the radio on, press the SETUP button and scroll using the TUNE/SCROLL control knob until Sirius ID is selected. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob and the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Sirius ID number will display. The Sirius ID number display will time out in two minutes. Press any button on the radio to exit this screen.

ESN/SID Access With REN/RER/RBZ Radios
While in SAT mode, press the MENU button on the radio faceplate.

Next, touch the SUBSCRIPTION tab on the touch screen. All the ESNs that apply to your vehicle will display.

ESN/SID Access With REU Radio
While in SAT mode, press the MENU button on the radio faceplate.

Next, turn the knob surrounding the joystick in the center of the radio to scroll to Subscription, and then press and release the joystick. All of the ESNs that apply to your vehicle will display.

Selecting Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite) Mode

Press the SAT button until "SAT" appears in the display. A CD may remain in the radio while in the Satellite radio mode.

Satellite Antenna

To ensure optimum reception, do not place items on the roof around the rooftop antenna location or strap items to the trunk lid around the trunk lid antenna (if equipped). Metal objects placed within the line of sight of the antenna will cause decreased performance. Larger luggage items such as bikes should be placed as far rearward as possible, within the loading design of the rack. Do not place items directly on or above the antenna.

Reception Quality

Satellite reception may be interrupted due to one of the following reasons:

- The vehicle is parked in an underground parking structure or under a physical obstacle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Dense tree coverage may interrupt reception in the form of short audio mutes.
- Driving under wide bridges or along tall buildings can cause intermittent reception.
- Placing objects over or too close to the antenna can cause signal blockage.

Operating Instructions — Uconnect™ Multimedia (Satellite) Mode

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

SEEK Buttons

Press and release the SEEK buttons to search for the next channel in Satellite mode. Press the right switch to seek up and the left switch to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new channel until you make another selection. Holding either button will bypass channels without stopping until you release it.

SCAN Button (When Equipped)

Pressing the SCAN button causes the tuner to search for the next channel, pausing for eight seconds before continuing to the next. To stop the search, press the SCAN button a second time.

INFO Button — Except REU Radio

Pressing the INFO button will cycle the display information between Artist, Song Title, and Composer (if available). Also, pressing and holding the INFO button for an additional three seconds will make the radio display the song title all of the time (press and hold again to return to normal display).

INFO Button — REU Radio

Pressing the INFO button will display information about Artist, Song Title, and Composer (if available). Pressing the INFO button again will close the INFO screen.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

RW/FF
Pressing the RW (Rewind) or FF (Fast Forward) buttons causes the tuner to search for the next channel in the direction of the arrows.

TUNE Control (Rotary)
Turn the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the channel.

MUSIC TYPE Button — Except REU Radio
Pressing this button once will turn on the Music Type mode for five seconds. Pressing the MUSIC TYPE button or turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob within five seconds will allow the program format type to be selected.

Toggle the MUSIC TYPE button again to select the music type.

By pressing the SEEK button when the Music Type function is active, the radio will be tuned to the next channel with the same selected Music Type name.

If a preset button is activated while in the Music Type (Program Type) mode, the Music Type mode will be exited and the radio will tune to the preset channel.

MUSIC TYPE Button — REU Radio
Pressing this button provides a Music Type list from which you can make a selection. Once a selection is made, you can seek up or down or scan the channels and the radio will tune to the next station matching the selected format. There is no time-out for this screen. Pressing the MUSIC TYPE button again will close the Music Type screen. Once closed, seek up, seek down, and scan will no longer be based on your selection.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

SETUP Button
Pressing the SETUP button allows you to select the following items:

- Display Sirius ID number — Press the AUDIO/SELECT button to display the Sirius ID number. This number is used to activate, deactivate, or change the Sirius subscription.

SET Button – To Set the Pushbutton Memory
When you are receiving a channel that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1-6) you wish to lock onto this channel and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within five seconds after pressing the SET button, the channel will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

You may add a second channel to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET button twice and SET 2 will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2. This allows a total of 12 Satellite channels to be stored into pushbutton memory. The channels stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

Buttons 1 - 6
These buttons tune the radio to the channels that you commit to pushbutton memory (12 Satellite stations).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Operating Instructions — Uconnect™ Phone (If Equipped)

Refer to "Uconnect™ Phone" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle".

Operating Instructions — Video Entertainment System (VES)™ (If Equipped)

Refer to separate "Video Entertainment System (VES)™ Guide."

Uconnect™ Multimedia (SIRIUS BACKSEAT TV™) — IF EQUIPPED

Satellite video uses direct satellite receiver broadcasting technology to provide streaming video. The subscription service provider is SIRIUS Satellite Radio. SIRIUS Backseat TV™ offers three video channels for family entertainment, directly from its satellites and broadcasting studios.

NOTE: SIRIUS service is not available in Hawaii or Canada and has limited coverage in Alaska.

Refer to your Video Entertainment System (VES)™, RER Navigation, RBZ Multimedia or REN Multimedia User Manuals for detailed operating instructions.

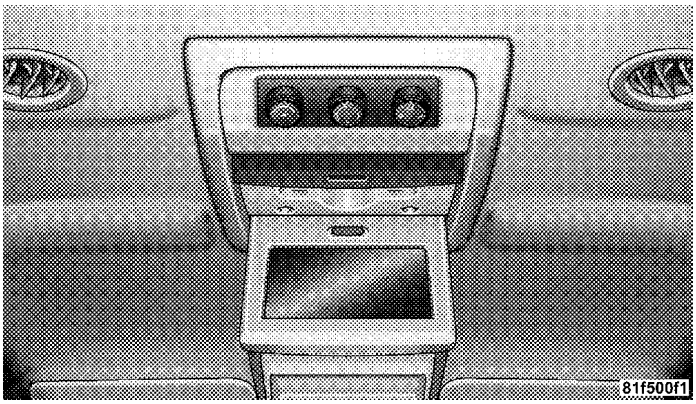
VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (VES)™ — IF EQUIPPED

The optional Video Entertainment System (VES)™ includes the following components for rear seat entertainment:

- A diagonal 8 in (20 cm) Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) screen integrated into the center overhead console. The screen features brightness control for optimum daytime and nighttime viewing.

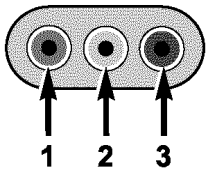
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- The LCD Screen swings down from the console to allow the rear seat passenger(s) to view the display.



VES™ with Rear HVAC Controls

- The touch screen radio and DVD player controls allow front seat operation for easy setup in the case of younger rear seat passengers.
- A battery-powered infrared remote control that snaps into a molded compartment in the center console.
- Two wireless infrared headsets allow rear seat passengers to listen to the same or individual audio sources.



Audio/Video RCA Jacks (AUX Jacks) on the rear of the center console enable the monitor to display video directly from a video camera, connect video games for display on the screen, or play music directly from an MP3 player.

1. Video in (yellow)
2. Left audio in (white)
3. Right audio in (red)

NOTE: Refer to your "Video Entertainment System (VES)™ User Manual" for detailed operating instructions.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

UNIVERSAL CONSUMER INTERFACE (UCI) 0.5 — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE: This section is for sales code RES/REL and REQ/RET radios only with uconnect®. For sales code RBZ/REN/REZ touch screen radio and REU/REX/RE1 radio, refer to the separate User's Manual.

This feature allows an iPod® mobile digital device to be plugged into the vehicle's sound system through a connector (UCI connector) using an optional connection cable (available through MOPAR®). See your authorized dealer for details.

Using this feature,

- the iPod® audio can be played on the vehicle's sound system, providing metadata (Track Title, Artist, Album, etc.) information display on radio.
- the iPod® can be controlled using the radio buttons to Play, Browse and List the iPod® contents.
- The iPod® battery charges when plugged into the UCI connector (if supported by the specific iPod® device)

Connecting The iPod® Device

Use the optional connection cable to connect an iPod® to the vehicle's UCI connector (which is located in the glove box or center console on some vehicles. This location may vary with vehicle). Once the iPod® is connected and synchronized to the vehicle system (this may take a few seconds to connect), the vehicle brand logo appears on the iPod® display, and it starts charging and is ready for use by pressing radio switches as described below.

Controlling The iPod® Using Radio Buttons

To get into the UCI (iPod®) mode and access a connected iPod®, press the "AUX" button on the radio faceplate. Once in the UCI (iPod®) mode, the iPod® audio track (if available from iPod®) will start playing over the vehicle audio system.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Play Mode

When switched to UCI mode, the iPod® automatically starts Play mode. In Play mode, use the following buttons on the radio faceplate to control the iPod® and display data:

Tune/Scroll Knob

Use the Tune/Scroll knob to go to the next or previous track.

The Tune/Scroll knob functions similar to the scroll wheel on the iPod® mobile digital device.

Turning it clockwise (forward) by one click while playing a track skips to the next track.

Turning it counterclockwise (backward) by one click during the first two seconds of the track will jump to the previous track in the list and turning this button at any other time in the track will jump to the beginning of the current track.

RW (Rewind) Button

Press and hold the RW button to move backward in the current track. Holding the RW button long enough will jump back to the beginning of the current track.

Pressing and releasing the RW button will go back five seconds of the current track.

FF (Fast Forward) Button

Press and hold the FF button to move forward in the current track.

Pressing and releasing the FF button will go forward five seconds of the current track.

SEEK Buttons

Use the SEEK buttons to move to the previous or the next track.

If the left (down) button is pressed during the first two seconds of the current track, it will go back to the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

previous track in the list; pressing this button at any other time in the current track it will go back to the beginning of the track.

If the right (up) button is pressed during Play mode, it will go to the next track in the list.

INFO Button
Press the INFO button while a track is playing to see the information (Track Title, Artist, Album, etc.) for that track. Each press of the INFO button will go to the next screen of data for that track. Once all screens have been viewed, the last press of the INFO button will go back to the Play mode screen on the radio.

REPEAT Button
Press the REPEAT button to repeat the current playing track.

SCAN Button
Pressing the SCAN button will play the first five seconds of each track in the current list and then forward to the next song. To stop the SCAN mode and start playing the desired track, press the SCAN button again.

During the SCAN mode, pressing the SEEK button to the left or right will go to the previous or next tracks.

RND (Random) Button (RES/REL Radios Only)
Pressing the RND button will switch between the shuffle on and shuffle off modes of the iPod®. If the RND icon is showing on the radio display then the Shuffle mode is on.

List or Browse Mode

During Play mode, pressing any of the buttons described below, will bring up List mode. List mode enables scrolling through the list of menus and tracks on the iPod®.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Tune/Scroll Knob

In the List mode, the Tune/Scroll knob functions in a similar manner as the scroll wheel on the iPod®.

Turning the Tune/Scroll knob clockwise (forward) and counterclockwise (backward) scrolls through lists, displaying the track detail on the radio display. Once the track to be played is highlighted on the radio display, press the Tune/Scroll knob to select and start playing the track. By turning the Tune/Scroll knob fast, the device will jump through the list faster. During fast scroll, a slight delay in updating the information on the radio display may be noticed.

During all List modes, the iPod® will display all lists in "wrap-around" mode. So if the track to be selected is at the bottom of the list, just turn the Tune/Scroll knob backward (counterclockwise) to get to the track faster.

Radio Preset Buttons

In the List mode, the radio preset buttons are used as shortcuts to the following lists on the iPod® device.

- 1 – Playlists
- 2 – Artists
- 3 – Albums
- 4 – Genres
- 5 – Audiobooks
- 6 – Podcasts

After pressing a preset button, the list selected is on the top line and the first item in that list on the second line.

To exit the List mode without selecting a track, press the same preset button again to go back to Play mode.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

LIST Button

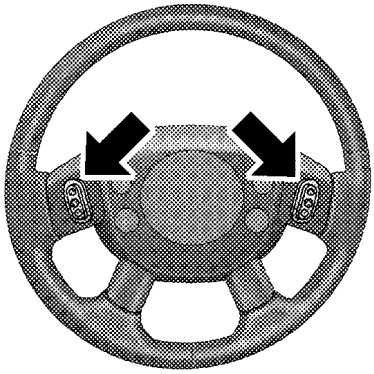
Pressing the LIST button will take the iPod® to the top level menu. Turn the Tune/Scroll knob to list the top menu item to be selected and then press the Tune/Scroll knob. This will take jump to the next sub menu list item of the iPod® and follow the same steps to go to the desired track in that list. Not all iPod® sub menu levels are available on this system.

MUSIC TYPE Button

The MUSIC TYPE button is another shortcut button to the genre listing on your iPod®.

REMOTE SOUND SYSTEM CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. The left and right-hand controls are rocker-type switches with a pushbutton in the center of each switch. Reach behind the steering wheel to access the switches.



045003761

Remote Sound Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

Right-Hand Switch Functions

- Press the top of the switch to increase the volume.
- Press the bottom of the switch to decrease the volume.
- Press the button in the center of the switch to change modes (i.e., AM, FM, etc.).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Left-Hand Switch Functions for Radio Operation

- Press the top of the switch to SEEK the next listenable station up from the current setting.
- Press the bottom of the switch to SEEK the next listenable station down from the current setting.
- Press the button in the center of the switch to tune to the next preset that you have programmed.

Left-Hand Switch Functions for Media (i.e., CD) Operation

- Press the top of the switch once to listen to the next track.
- Press the bottom of the switch once either to listen to the beginning of the current track or to listen to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.
- Press the switch up or down twice to listen to the second track, three times to listen to the third track, and so forth.
- Press the button located in the center of the switch to change to the next preset that you have programmed.

CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.

2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.

4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.

5. Store the disc in its case after playing.

6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.

7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE: If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

RADIO OPERATION AND CELLULAR PHONES

Under certain conditions, the cellular phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the cellular phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily "clear" by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during cellular phone operation.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control System allows you to regulate the temperature, amount, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located in the center stack of the instrument panel.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Manual Heating and Air Conditioning System

Single-Zone Manual Climate Control

Blower Control

There are four blower speeds. Use this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The blower speed increases as you move the control clockwise from the off position.

NOTE: For vehicles equipped with Remote Start, the climate controls will not function during Remote Start operation if the blower control is left in the "O" (Off) position.

Temperature Control

Use this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment. Rotating the knob counterclockwise, from top center into the blue area indicates cooler temperatures. Rotating the knob clockwise, into the red area, indicates warmer temperatures.

NOTE: If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

Mode Control

045607541

Mode control allows you to choose from several selections of air distribution. You can select either a primary mode, as identified by the symbols, or a blend of two of these modes. The closer the control is to a particular mode, the more air distribution you receive from that mode.

Panel Mode

Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted for direction, and turned on or off to control airflow.

NOTE: For maximum airflow to the rear, the center instrument panel outlets can be directed toward the rear seat passengers.

Bi-Level Mode

Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.

NOTE: There is a difference in temperature (in any conditions other than full cold or full hot), between the upper and lower outlets for added comfort. The warmer air goes to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.

Floor Mode

Air is directed through the floor outlets with a small amount through the defrost and side window demist outlets.

Mix Mode

Air is directed through the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat at the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort, while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Defrost Mode

Air is directed through the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use DEFROST mode with maximum blower and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

NOTE: The air conditioning compressor operates in MIX and DEFROST, or a blend of these modes even if the A/C button is not pressed. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield. To improve fuel economy, use these modes only when necessary.

Recirculation Control

Press this button to choose between outside air intake or recirculation of the air inside the vehicle. A lamp will illuminate when you are in RECIRCULATION mode. Only use the RECIRCULATION mode to temporarily block out any outside odors, smoke, or dust, and to cool the interior rapidly upon initial start-up in very hot or humid weather.

NOTE:

- If the RECIRCULATION button is pressed when the system is in MIX, DEFROST, or FLOOR mode the RECIRCULATION LED indicator will flash 3 times and then turn off to indicate RECIRCULATION mode is not allowed.
- Continuous use of the RECIRCULATION mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.
- In cold or damp weather, the use of the RECIRCULATION mode will cause windows to fog on the inside because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. For maximum defogging, select the outside air position.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- In order to prevent fogging, when the RECIRCULATION button is pressed and the mode control is set to PANEL, the A/C will engage automatically.
- The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.

Economy Mode

If ECONOMY mode is desired, press the A/C button to turn off the indicator light and the A/C compressor. Rotate the temperature control knob to the desired temperature.

Air Conditioning Operation

045607557

Push on this button to engage the Air Conditioning (A/C). A light will illuminate when the A/C System is engaged.

NOTE: The air conditioning compressor will not engage until the engine has been running for about 10 seconds.

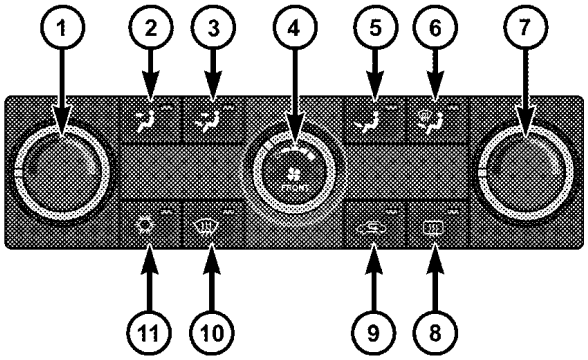
Max A/C

For maximum cooling use the A/C and RECIRCULATION mode buttons at the same time.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Three-Zone Manual Air Conditioning and Heating Systems — If Equipped

With the Three-Zone Temperature Control System, each front seat occupant can independently control the Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning operations coming from the outlets on their side of the vehicle.



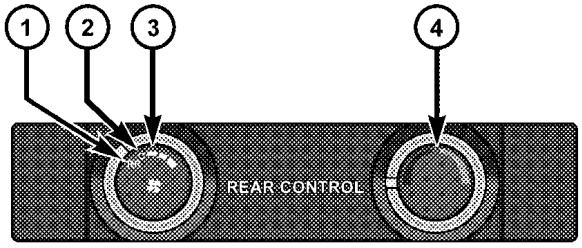
81dc1922

Three-Zone Manual Climate Control

1 — Left Temperature
2 — PANEL
3 — BI-LEVEL
4 — Front Blower
5 — FLOOR
6 — MIX
7 — Right Temperature
8 — Rear DEFROST
9 — RECIRCULATION
10 — Front DEFROST
11 — Air Conditioning (A/C)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The Three-Zone Temperature Control bottom panel controls rear Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning operations.



045607739

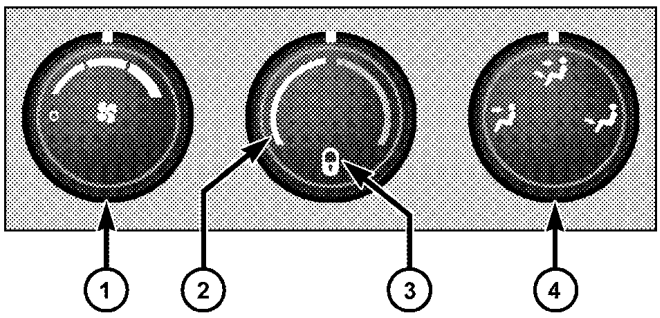
Three-Zone Manual Lower Climate Control (Rear - Zone Instrument Panel Control)

1 — RR Rear Control ON	3 — Rear Blower Speed
2 — Rear Blower OFF	4 — Rear Temperature

The primary control for the rear blower is on the front climate control unit located on the instrument panel.

Rear Manual Climate Control (Overhead)

The Three-Zone Temperature Control bottom panel has five positions; off, rear, and a range of blower speeds. Only when the primary control for the rear blower is in the rear (RR) position do the second row seat occupants have control of the rear blower speed.



81dc6d95

Rear Manual Climate Control (Overhead)

1 — Rear Blower	3 — Rear Climate Control Lock
2 — Rear Temperature	4 — Rear MODE

4

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Rear Blower Control

The primary control for the rear blower is on the front climate control unit, located on the instrument panel.

Only when the front control for the rear blower is in the **RR** position do the second row seat occupants have control of the rear blower speed.

The rear blower control, located in the rear overhead console, has an off position and a range of blower speeds. This allows the second row seat occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the rear of the vehicle.

When the blower knob on the Three-Zone Manual lower Climate Control (Instrument Panel control) is set to any position other than the RR, settings will be controlled by the Instrument Panel lower control.

Rear Temperature Control

To change the temperature in the rear of the vehicle, rotate the temperature control knob counterclockwise for cold air, and clockwise for heated air.

When rear controls are locked by the front system, the lock symbol on the temperature knob is illuminated, and the rear overhead adjustments are inoperable.

The rear airflow modes will mirror the front unit operation. Rear PANEL mode is automatically selected when the front control is in the PANEL mode. When the front unit is in BI-LEVEL mode, airflow will be emitted from both the upper and lower rear outlets. When the front control is in FLOOR, DEFROST, or MIX modes, airflow will be directed out of the rear floor outlets.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Rear Mode Control

Headliner Mode

Air comes from the outlets in the headliner. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. Moving the air vanes of the outlets to one side will shut off the airflow.

Bi-Level Mode

Air comes from both the headliner outlets and the floor outlets.

NOTE: In many temperature positions, the BI-LEVEL mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the headliner outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode

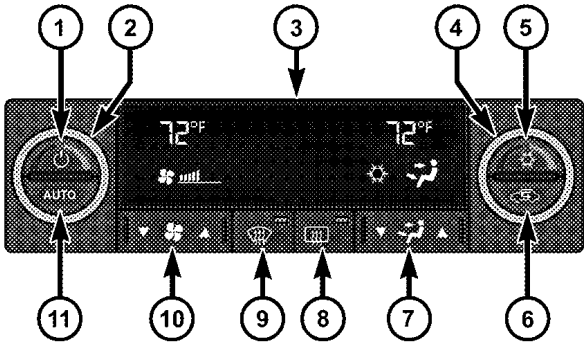
Air comes from the floor outlets.

Two- and Three-Zone Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Systems — If Equipped

- Front Two-and Three-Zone ATC allows both driver and front passenger seat occupant, and rear seat occupants to select individual comfort settings.
- Occupants in the vehicle select AUTO mode operation by a button press on the right rotary knob and a comfort temperature setting using rotary knobs on the control unit.
- The system can be controlled manually, if desired.
- SYNC feature links the controls for all three zones, allowing one comfort setting for the cabin, if desired.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The Two- and Three-Zone ATC System automatically maintain the interior comfort level desired by the driver and all passengers. The system automatically adjusts the air temperature, the airflow volume, amount of outside air recirculation and the airflow direction. This maintains a comfortable temperature, even under changing conditions.

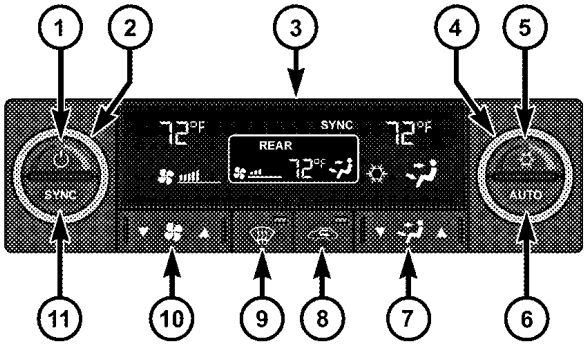


81d198cc

Two-Zone ATC

1 — System On/Off
2 — Left Front Temperature
3 — Display Screen
4 — Right Front Temperature
5 — Air Conditioning (A/C) On/Off
6 — RECIRCULATE
7 — Front MODE
8 — Electric Rear Window Defroster Button
9 — Front DEFROST
10 — Front Blower Speed
11 — AUTO Mode / Blower

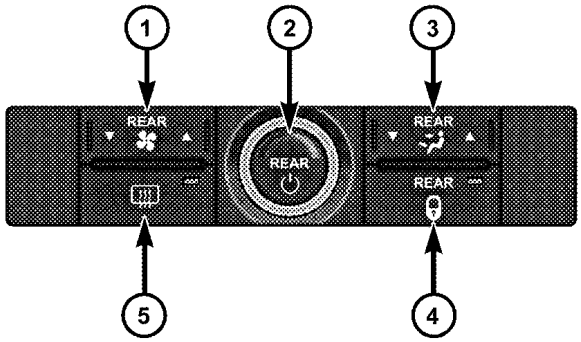
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



81f4d61d

Three-Zone ATC

1 — System On/Off
2 — Left Front Temperature
3 — Display Screen
4 — Right Front Temperature
5 — Air Conditioning (A/C) On/Off
6 — AUTO Mode / Blower
7 — Front MODE
8 — RECIRCULATE
9 — Front DEFROST
10 — Front Blower Speed
11 — SYNC



81dc95d4

Three-Zone ATC Lower Control Panel

1 — Rear Blower Speed
2 — Rear Temperature / Rear System On/Off
3 — Rear MODE
4 — Rear ATC Lock
5 — Rear DEFROST

4

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Automatic Operation

1. Press the AUTO button on the Front Upper ATC Panel and the word AUTO will illuminate in the front ATC display, along with three temperatures for driver, front passenger, and rear seats. The system will then automatically regulate the amount of airflow.

2. Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain, by adjusting the driver, front passenger, and rear seat rotary temperature knobs. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.

3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in English or Metric units by selecting the "Display Units of Measure in" customer-programmable feature. Refer to the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features" in this Section.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the automatic mode, during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low and the DELAY symbol will appear in the front ATC display, until the engine warms up. The fan will engage immediately if the DEFROST mode is selected, or by pressing the Front Upper ATC Panel blower rocker button and setting the fan to any fixed blower speed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Manual Operation

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

NOTE: Each of these features operate independently from each other. If any one feature is controlled manually, the temperature doors will continue to operate automatically.

The blower fan speed can be set to any fixed speed by pressing the Front Upper ATC Panel blower rocker button. The fan will now operate at a fixed speed until additional speeds are selected. This allows the front occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the vehicle and cancel the AUTO mode.

The operator can also select the direction of the airflow by selecting one of the following positions.

Panel Mode

Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted for direction, and turned on or off to control airflow.

NOTE: For maximum airflow to the rear, the center instrument panel outlets can be directed toward the rear seat passengers.

Bi-Level Mode

Air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets and defrost outlets. A slight amount of air is also directed through the side window demister outlets.

NOTE: In many temperature positions, the BI-LEVEL mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Floor Mode

Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

Mix Mode

Air comes from the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This mode works best in cold or snowy conditions. It allows you to stay comfortable, while keeping the windshield clear.

Defrost Mode

Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use DEFROST mode with maximum blower and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

NOTE: While operating in the other modes, the system will not automatically sense the presence of fog, mist or ice on the windshield. DEFROST mode must be manually selected to clear the windshield and side glass.

The SNOWFLAKE button, or A/C button, allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When in SNOWFLAKE mode, and the ATC display is on cool, dehumidified air flows through the air outlets. If ECONOMY mode is desired, press the SNOWFLAKE button to turn off the SNOWFLAKE mode in the ATC display, and deactivate the A/C system.

NOTE:

- If the system is in Mix or Defrost Mode, the SNOWFLAKE can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.
- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select DEFROST mode and increase blower speed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Recirculation Control

When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the RECIRCULATION mode control button. RECIRCULATION mode should only be used temporarily. The recirculation symbol will illuminate in the display when this button is selected. Push the button a second time to turn off the RECIRCULATION mode LED and allow outside air into the vehicle.

NOTE: In cold weather, use of the RECIRCULATION mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The RECIRCULATION mode is not allowed in the FLOOR, MIX and DEFROST modes to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if these modes are selected.

Rear Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

The Rear ATC System has floor air outlets at the rear of the right side sliding door, and overhead outlets at each outboard rear seating position. The system provides heated air through the floor outlets or cool, dehumidified air through the headliner outlets.

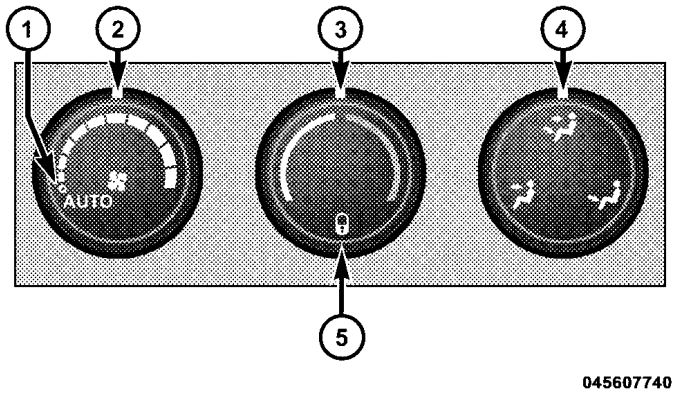
The Three-Zone ATC Climate control for the Rear ATC System is on the front lower ATC panel located on the instrument panel.

Pressing the REAR LOCK button for the Rear ATC System from the Three-Zone ATC Climate control, illuminates a LOCK symbol in the rear display. The rear temperature and air source are controlled from the Three-Zone ATC Climate control.

Rear second row occupants can only adjust the rear ATC control when the REAR LOCK button is turned off.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The Three-Zone ATC Climate control is located in the headliner, near the center of the vehicle.



Rear-Zone ATC

1 — AUTO
2 — Blower Speed
3 — Rear Temperature
4 — Rear MODE
5 — REAR LOCK

The Rear-Zone ATC for the rear passengers is in the overhead console above the second row passenger seats.

1. Press the REAR LOCK button on the front lower ATC panel. This turns off the REAR LOCK icon in the rear temperature knob.

2. Rotate the Rear Blower, Rear Temperature and the Rear Mode Control knobs to suit your comfort needs.

3. ATC is selected by adjusting the rear blower knob counterclockwise to AUTO.

Once the desired temperature is displayed, the ATC System will automatically achieve and maintain that comfort level. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in English or Metric units by selecting the "Display Units of Measure in" customer-programmable feature. Refer to the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features" in this Section.

Rear Blower Control

The rear blower control knob can be manually set to off, or any fixed blower speed, by rotating the knob from low to high. This allows the rear seat occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the rear of the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Interior air enters the Rear Automatic Temperature Control System through an intake grille, located in the passenger side trim panel behind the third row seats. The heater outlets are located in the passenger side trim panel, just behind the sliding door. Do not block or place objects directly in front of the inlet grille or heater outlets. The electrical system could overload causing damage to the blower motor.

Rear Temperature Control

To change the temperature in the rear of the vehicle, rotate the temperature knob counterclockwise to lower the temperature, and clockwise to increase the temperature. The REAR temperature settings are displayed in the front upper ATC panel.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When rear controls are locked by the front system, the LOCK symbol on the temperature knob is illuminated and any rear overhead adjustments are ignored.

Rear Mode Control

Auto Mode

The rear system automatically maintains the correct mode and comfort level desired by the rear seat occupants.

Headliner Mode

Air comes from the outlets in the headliner. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. Moving the air vanes of the outlets to one side will shut off the airflow.

Bi-Level Mode

Air comes from both the headliner outlets and the floor outlets.

NOTE: In many temperature positions, the BI-LEVEL mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the headliner outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode

Air comes from the floor outlets.

Operating Tips

NOTE: Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system in air-conditioned vehicles must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. Refer to “Cooling System”

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

under “Maintenance Procedures” and to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for information pertaining to the cooling system and coolant selection.

Winter Operation
Use of the air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation Storage
Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower settings. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging
Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by turning the mode selector to Defrost. The Defrost/Floor mode can be used to maintain a clear windshield and provide sufficient heating. If side window fogging becomes a problem, increase blower speed. Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild but rainy or humid weather.

NOTE: Recirculate without A/C should not be used for long periods as fogging may occur.

Side Window Demisters
A side window demister outlet is located at each end of the instrument panel. These non-adjustable outlets direct air toward the side windows when the system is in the Floor, Mix, or Defrost mode. The air is directed at the area of the windows through which you view the outside mirrors.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Outside Air Intake

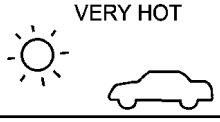
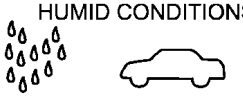
Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

A/C Air Filter — If Equipped

The A/C Air Filter will reduce, but not eliminate, diesel and agricultural smells. The filter acts on air coming from outside the vehicle and recirculated air within the passenger compartment. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for A/C Air Filter service information or see your authorized dealer for service. Refer to "Maintenance Schedules" for filter service intervals.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Control Setting Suggestions for Various Weather Conditions

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
HOT WEATHER AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IS VERY HOT 	Open the windows, start the vehicle, press the button to turn recirculate off. Set the Fan control to the high position (full clockwise). Press the A/C button. Set the Mode control at or between and . Set the temperature control to full cool. After the hot air is pushed from the vehicle press the button to turn recirculate on and roll up the windows. Once you are comfortable, press the button to turn recirculate off and adjust the temperature control for comfort.
WARM WEATHER	Press the button to turn recirculate off. If it's sunny, set the Mode control at or near and turn the air conditioning on. If it's cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at or near .
COOL OR COLD HUMID CONDITIONS 	Press the button to turn recirculate off. If it's sunny, set the Mode control at or between and then turn the air conditioning on. If it's cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at or near and turn the air conditioning on. If the windows begin to fog, set Mode control at or between and .
COLD DRY CONDITIONS	Set the Mode control at or near . If it is sunny, you may want more upper air. In this case, set the Mode control at or between and . In very cold weather, if you need extra heat at the windshield, set the Mode control at or near the .

045608611

4

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

STARTING AND OPERATING

CONTENTS

■ Starting Procedures 295
- □ Automatic Transmission 295
- □ Normal Starting (Tip Start) 296
- □ Extreme Cold Weather (Below −20°F Or −29°C) 296
- □ If Engine Fails To Start 296
- □ After Starting 297

■ Engine Block Heater — If Equipped 297

■ Automatic Transmission 298
- □ Key Ignition Park Interlock 300
- □ Brake/Transmission Interlock System 300
- □ Automatic Transmission Ignition Interlock System 301
- □ Four-Speed Or Six-Speed Automatic Transmission 301
- □ Gear Ranges 301

■ AutoStick® — If Equipped 305
- □ Operation 305
- □ General Information 306

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ All Wheel Drive (AWD) — If Equipped 307
■ Driving On Slippery Surfaces 307
□ Acceleration 307
□ Traction 308
■ Driving Through Water 308
□ Flowing/Rising Water 309
■ Power Steering 311
□ Power Steering Fluid Check 312
■ Parking Brake 312
■ Brake System 315
□ Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 316
■ Electronic Brake Control System 317
□ Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 317
□ Brake Assist System (BAS) 319
□ Traction Control System (TCS) 320
□ Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 320
□ Electronic Stability Program (ESP) 321
□ ESP/BAS Warning Light And ESP/TCS Indicator Light 324
□ Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 324
■ Tire Safety Information 325
□ Tire Markings 325
□ Tire Terminology And Definitions 330
□ Tire Loading And Tire Pressure 331
■ Tires — General Information 335
□ Tire Pressure 335

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Tire Inflation Pressures 336
- Radial-Ply Tires 338
- Compact Spare Tire 338
- Tire Spinning 339
- Tread Wear Indicators 340
- Life Of Tire 341
- Replacement Tires 341

■ Tire Chains 343

■ Snow Tires 343

■ Tire Rotation Recommendations 343

■ Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) 344
- Base System 347
- Premium System – If Equipped 349
- General Information 352

■ Fuel Requirements 353
- 2.4L Engine 353
- 3.5L Engine 353
- Reformulated Gasoline 354
- Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends 354
- MMT In Gasoline 355
- Materials Added To Fuel 355
- Fuel System Cautions 355
- Carbon Monoxide Warnings 356

■ Adding Fuel 357
- Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 357
- Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 359

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ Vehicle Loading 359
□ Vehicle Certification Label 359
□ Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) 360
□ Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) 360
□ Overloading 360
□ Loading 361
■ Trailer Towing 361
□ Common Towing Definitions 361
□ Trailer Hitch Classification 366
□ Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) 367
□ Trailer And Tongue Weight 369
□ Towing Requirements 370
□ Towing Tips 375
■ Recreational Towing (Behind Motorhome, Etc.) 377
□ Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle (Flat Towing With All Four Wheels On The Ground) 377

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

WARNING!

Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the key fob in the ignition switch. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Automatic Transmission

The shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes before shifting into any driving gear.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- **Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.**
- **Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.**
- **Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.**
- **Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Normal Starting (Tip Start)

NOTE: Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Do not press the accelerator. Use the Fob with Integrated Key to briefly turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will disengage automatically when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

Extreme Cold Weather (Below −20°F or −29°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

If Engine Fails To Start

WARNING!

- **Never pour fuel or other flammable liquids into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to "Jump Starting" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.**

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel, push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Then, turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting

The idle speed is controlled automatically and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms engine coolant and permits quicker starts in cold weather. Connect the cord to a standard 110-115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded, three-wire extension cord.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The engine block heater cord is bundled under the hood between the headlight assembly and the Totally Integrated Power Module (Fuse Box) on the driver's side of the vehicle.

WARNING!

Remember to disconnect the cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 Volt electrical cord could cause electrocution.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- **Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.**
- **Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.**
- **Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.**

NOTE: You must press and hold the brake pedal down while shifting out of PARK.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in and near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, you should always shift the vehicle into PARK, remove the key fob from the ignition switch, and apply the parking brake. Once the key fob is removed from the ignition switch, the shift lever is locked in the PARK position, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement. Furthermore, you should never leave unattended children inside a vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the shift lever to be placed in PARK prior to rotating the key fob to the LOCK position. The key fob can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the LOCK position and once removed the shift lever is locked in PARK.

Brake/Transmission Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock System (BTSI) that holds the shift lever in the PARK position when the ignition switch is in the LOCK position. To move the shift lever out of the PARK position, the ignition switch must be turned to the ON or START position (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

BTSI Override

There is an override for the BTSI that allows you to move the shift lever out of the PARK position if an electrical system malfunction occurs (i.e., dead battery). To activate the override system, perform the following steps:

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Insert the key fob into the ignition switch and rotate it to the ON position.
3. Remove the cubby bin liner located in the center console behind the shift lever.
4. Insert a screwdriver or similar small tool into the hole at the front of the cubby bin and push the manual override release lever forward.
5. While holding the release lever forward, move the shift lever from PARK to NEUTRAL.
6. Release the manual override.

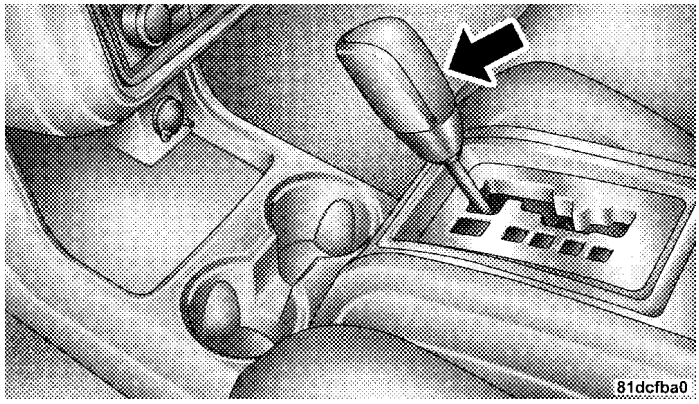
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Automatic Transmission Ignition Interlock System

This system prevents the key fob from being removed unless the shift lever is in PARK. It also prevents shifting out of PARK unless the ignition switch is in the ON position and the brake pedal is applied.

Four-Speed or Six-Speed Automatic Transmission

The electronically controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).



Shift Lever

Gear Ranges

PARK

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while vehicle is in motion. Apply parking brake when leaving vehicle in this range.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When parking on a flat surface, place the shift lever in the PARK position first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, it is important to set the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

WARNING!

- **Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Never leave children in the vehicle alone. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. The child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. They could operate the windows, other vehicle controls or move the vehicle.**

CAUTION!

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL positions into another gear range as this can damage the drivetrain.

REVERSE

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NEUTRAL

This range is used when vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with engine running. Engine may be started in this range. Set the parking brake if you must leave the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

DRIVE — Six-Speed Transmission

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts, downshifts, and best fuel economy. However, use the AutoStick® mode and select the "5" range when frequent transmission shifting occurs while using the DRIVE range, such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, (i.e., in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds or while towing heavy trailers). Under these conditions, using the "5" range will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build-up.

"D" (Overdrive) — Four-Speed Transmission

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts, downshifts, and best fuel economy. However, select the "3" range when frequent transmission shifting occurs while using the "D" (Overdrive) range, such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, (i.e., in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds or while towing heavy trailers). Under these conditions, using the "3" range will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build-up.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

"3" (Drive) — Four-Speed Transmission
This range eliminates shifts into "D" (Overdrive). The transmission will operate normally in first, second, and third gear while in this range. The "3" (Drive) range should also be used when descending steep grades to prevent brake system distress.

NOTE: Using the "3" (Drive) range while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up.

"L" (Low) — Four-Speed Transmission
This range should be used for engine braking when descending very steep grades. In this range, upshifts will occur only to prevent engine overspeed while downshifts occur earlier than other gear range selections.

CAUTION!

If the transmission operating temperature exceeds acceptable limits, the vehicle computer will override "D" (Overdrive) and "5" range (for six-speed AutoStick® transmission) and "3" range (for four-speed auto transmission) by changing shift points. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating.

Reset Mode - Electronic Transmission
The transmission is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could cause damage, the transmission automatically shifts into second gear (third gear for six-speed). The transmission remains in second gear (third gear for six-speed) despite the forward gear selected. PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. This Reset feature allows

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift into PARK.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift into the desired gear range and resume driving.

NOTE: Even if the transmission can be reset, it is recommended that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to determine if the problem could recur.

If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

AUTOSTICK® — IF EQUIPPED

AutoStick® is a driver-interactive transmission that offers six manual ratio changes to provide you with more control of the vehicle. AutoStick® allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation

By placing the shift lever one shift-level below the DRIVE position, it can be moved from side to side. This allows the driver to select a higher or lower range of gears. Moving the shift lever to the left (-) triggers a downshift

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

and to the right (+) an upshift. The gear position will display in the instrument cluster on the transmission range indicator.

NOTE: In AutoStick® mode, the transmission will only shift up or down when the driver moves the shift lever to the right (+) or left (-). AutoStick® is deactivated when the shift lever is moved out of the AutoStick® (+/-) position.

General Information

- You can launch the vehicle from a stop in any gear except top gear. The system will ignore attempts to upshift into top gear at too low of a vehicle speed. (sixth for six-speed, fourth for four-speed).
- If a ratio other than first is selected, and the vehicle is brought to a stop, the transmission control logic will automatically select the first gear ratio.
- Starting out in second gear is helpful in snow or icy conditions.
- Avoid using speed control when AutoStick® is engaged.
- The transmission will automatically shift up when maximum engine speed is reached while AutoStick® is engaged.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick® is engaged.
- If a low range is selected and the engine accelerates to the rev limit, the transmission will automatically select the next higher ratio.
- If a downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur until it is safe for the engine.
- Mostly the transmission will stay in the manually selected ratio, however:

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

– If the system detects powertrain overheating, the transmission will revert to the automatic shift mode and remain in that mode until the powertrain cools off.

– If the system detects a problem, it will disable the AutoStick® mode and the transmission will return to the automatic mode until the problem is corrected.

ALL WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) — IF EQUIPPED

This feature provides on-demand All-Wheel Drive (AWD). The system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required. Under normal driving conditions, the front wheels provide most of the traction. If the front wheels begin to lose traction, power is shifted automatically to the rear wheels. The greater the front wheel traction loss, the greater the power transfer to the rear wheels. Additionally, on dry pavement under heavy throttle input (where one may have no wheel spin), torque will be sent to the rear in a pre-emptive effort to improve vehicle launch and performance characteristics.

CAUTION!

All wheels must have the same size and type tires. Unequal tire sizes must not be used. Unequal tire size may cause failure of the power transfer unit.

DRIVING ON SLIPPERY SURFACES

Acceleration

Rapid acceleration on snow covered, wet, or other slippery surfaces may cause the front wheels to pull erratically to the right or left. This phenomenon occurs when there is a difference in the surface traction under the front (driving) wheels.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

Rapid acceleration on slippery surfaces is dangerous. Unequal traction can cause sudden pulling of the front wheels. You could lose control of the vehicle and possibly have an accident. Accelerate slowly and carefully whenever there is likely to be poor traction (ice, snow, wet, mud, loose sand, etc.).

Traction

When driving on wet or slushy roads, it is possible for a wedge of water to build up between the tire and road surface. This is hydroplaning and may cause partial or complete loss of vehicle control and stopping ability. To reduce this possibility, the following precautions should be observed:

1. Slow down during rainstorms or when roads are slushy.
2. Slow down if the road has standing water or puddles.
3. Replace the tires when tread wear indicators first become visible.
4. Keep the tires properly inflated.
5. Maintain enough distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you to avoid a collision in a sudden stop.

DRIVING THROUGH WATER

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Flowing/Rising Water

WARNING!

Do not drive on, or cross, a road or a path where water is flowing and/or rising (as in storm run-off). Flowing water can wear away the road or path's surface and cause your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Furthermore, flowing and/or rising water can carry your vehicle away swiftly. Failure to follow this warning may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

Shallow Standing Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow standing water, consider the following Caution and Warning before doing so.

CAUTION!

- **Always check the depth of the standing water before driving through it. Never drive through standing water that is deeper than the bottom of the tire rims mounted on the vehicle.**
- **Determine the condition of the road or the path that is under water, and if there are any obstacles in the way, before driving through the standing water.**
- **Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water. This will minimize wave effects.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION!

- Driving through standing water may cause damage to your vehicle's drivetrain components. Always inspect your vehicle's fluids (i.e., engine oil, transmission, axle, etc.) for signs of contamination (i.e., fluid that is milky or foamy in appearance) after driving through standing water. Do not continue to operate the vehicle if any fluid appears contaminated, as this may result in further damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and cause serious internal damage to the engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's traction capabilities. Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water.
- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's braking capabilities, which increases stopping distances. Therefore, after driving through standing water, drive slowly and lightly press on the brake pedal several times to dry the brakes.
- Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and leave you stranded.
- Failure to follow these warnings may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

POWER STEERING

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

- Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.
- Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced power steering assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Power Steering Fluid Check

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturer's recommended power steering fluid.

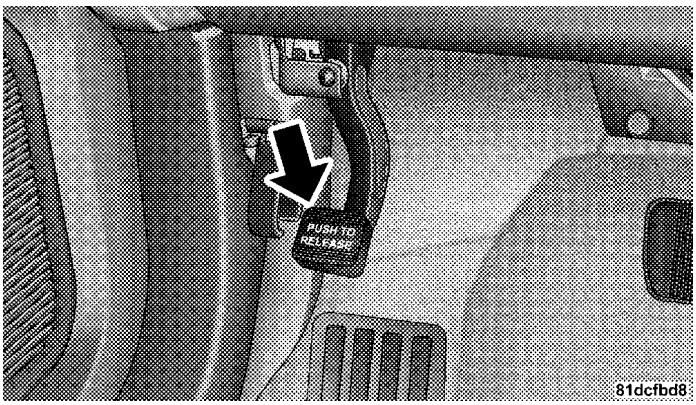
If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for the correct fluid type.

PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The foot operated parking brake is located below the lower left corner of the instrument panel. To apply the park brake, firmly push the park brake pedal fully. To release the parking brake, press the park brake pedal a second time and let your foot up as you feel the brake disengage.



Parking Brake

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch ON, the "Brake Warning Light" in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE:

- When the parking brake is applied and the transmission is placed in gear, the "Brake Warning Light" will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.
- This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. For vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission, apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- **Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.**
- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured.**
- **Do not leave the key fob in the ignition switch. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and an accident.**
- **Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.**

CAUTION!

If the "Brake Warning Light" remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

BRAKE SYSTEM

BRAKE

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems loses normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. This will be evident by increased pedal travel during application and greater pedal force required to slow or stop the vehicle. In addition, if the malfunction is caused by a leak in the hydraulic system, the "Brake Warning Light" will turn on as the brake fluid level drops in the master cylinder.

In the event power assist is lost for any reason (i.e., repeated brake applications with the engine OFF) the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

WARNING!

- **Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.**
- **Driving a vehicle with the "Brake Warning Light" on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance or vehicle stability during braking may occur. It will take you longer to stop the vehicle or will make your vehicle harder to control. You could have an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

This system aids the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system controls hydraulic brake pressure to prevent wheel lock-up to help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces during braking. Refer to "Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)" under "Electronic Brake Control System" in this section for more information.

WARNING!

The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system commonly referred to as ESP. This system includes Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM), and Electronic Stability Program (ESP). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically "pumps" the brakes during severe braking conditions to prevent wheel lock-up.

When the vehicle is driven over 7 mph (11 km/h), you may also hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises. These noises are the system performing its self check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly. This self check occurs each time the vehicle is started and accelerated past 7 mph (11 km/h).

ABS is activated during braking under certain road or stopping conditions. ABS-inducing conditions can include ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops.

You also may experience the following when the brake system goes into Anti-lock:

- The ABS motor running (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop),
- The clicking sound of solenoid valves,
- Brake pedal pulsations, and
- A slight drop or fall away of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

WARNING!

- **The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.**
- **Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to an accident. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.**
- **The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.**
- **The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.**

All vehicle wheels and tires must be the same size and type and tires must be properly inflated to produce accurate signals for the computer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Anti-Lock Brake Light

The Anti-Lock Brake Light monitors the ABS. The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS Light remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the Brake System Warning Light is not on.

If the ABS Light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS Light does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

If both the Brake System Warning Light and the ABS Light remain on, the ABS and Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) systems are not functioning. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the ABS. Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESP are in the "Partial Off" mode. Refer to "ESP (Electronic Stability Program)" in this section for more information.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM will only intervene during very severe or evasive driving maneuvers. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

driving maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions, and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Program (ESP)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESP corrects for over-steering and under-steering the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

The ESP uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the path that the driver intends to steer the vehicle and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, the ESP applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the condition of over-steer or under-steer.

- Over-steer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Under-steer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

ESP/TCS Indicator Light

The ESP/TCS Indicator Light located in the instrument cluster, starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESP system becomes active. The ESP/TCS Indicator Light also flashes when TCS is active. If the ESP/TCS Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ESP Operating Modes

The ESP system has two available operating modes.

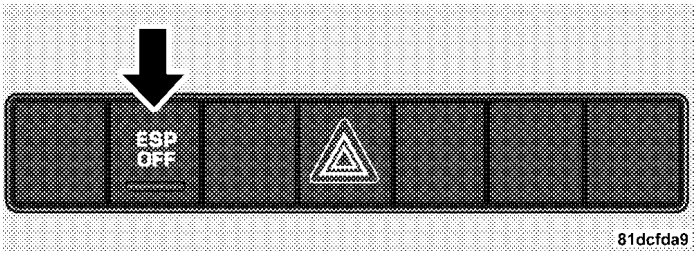
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Full On

This is the normal operating mode for ESP. Whenever the vehicle is started the system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESP should only be turned to "Partial Off" for specific reasons as noted. Refer to "Partial Off" for additional information.

Partial Off

The ESP OFF button is located in the switch bank above the climate Control. To enter the "Partial Off" mode, momentarily press the ESP OFF button and the ESP/TCS Indicator Light will illuminate. To turn the ESP on again, momentarily press the ESP OFF button and the ESP/TCS Indicator Light will turn off. This will restore the normal "ESP On" mode of operation.



ESP OFF Button

NOTE: To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or when starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "Partial Off" mode by momentarily pressing the ESP OFF button. Once the situation requiring "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESP back on by momentarily pressing the ESP OFF button. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

ESP/BAS Warning Light and ESP/TCS Indicator Light

ESP
BAS

The malfunction indicator for the ESP is combined with the BAS indicator. The ESP/BAS Malfunction Indicator Light and the ESP/TCS Indicator Light in the instrument cluster both turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. They should both turn off with the engine running. If the ESP/BAS Malfunction Indicator Light turns on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in either the ESP or the BAS system, or both. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

NOTE:

- ″The ESP/TCS Indicator Light and the ESP/BAS Malfunction Indicator Light will turn on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.
- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESP System will be ON even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESP Control System will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESP becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESP activation.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer. TSC activates automatically once the excessively swaying trailer is recognized. When TSC is functioning, the ESP/TCS Indicator Light will flash, the engine power will be reduced, and you will feel the brake being applied to individual wheels in an attempt to stop the trailer from swaying.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

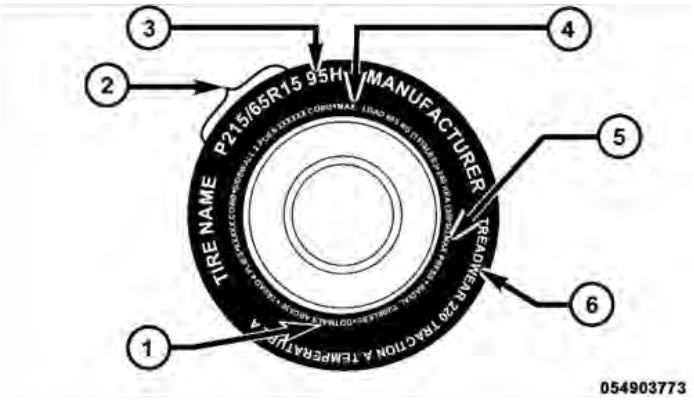
NOTE: The TSC is disabled when the ESP system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

WARNING!

- **TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the tongue weight recommendations. Refer to "Vehicle Loading" and "Trailer Towing" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.**
- **If TSC activates while towing a trailer, stop the vehicle at the nearest safe location and adjust the trailer load to eliminate the trailer sway.**
- **Failure to follow these warnings can result in an accident or serious personal injury.**

TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire Markings



1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
2 — Size Designation
3 — Service Description
4 — Maximum Load
5 — Maximum Pressure
6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

5

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) - Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter "P" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European-Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) - Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters "LT" that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are high-pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only. Tires designed to this standard have the letter "T" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards, and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Tire Sizing Chart

TIRE SIZING TERMS
Size Designation:
P = Passenger Car tire size based on U.S. design standards **"....blank...."** = Passenger Car tire based on European design standards **LT** = Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards **T** = Temporary spare tire **31** = Overall diameter in inches (in)
215 = Section width in millimeters (mm)
65 = Aspect ratio in percent (%) — Ratio of section height to section width of tire **10.5** = Section width in inches (in)
R = Construction code — "R" means radial construction —"D" means diagonal or bias construction
15 = Rim diameter in inches (in)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

TIRE SIZING TERMS
Service Description:
95 = Load Index — A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry
H = Speed Symbol — A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions — The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)
Load Identification:
"....blank...." = Absence of any text on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) Tire
Extra Load (XL) = Extra load (or reinforced) tire
Light Load = Light load tire
C, D, E = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure
Maximum Load — Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry
Maximum Pressure — Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire, however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

TIRE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER
EXAMPLE: DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
DOT = Department of Transportation — This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards, and is approved for highway use
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)
L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)
ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) —03 means the 3rd week.
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) —01 means the year 2001 — Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Tire Terminology and Definitions

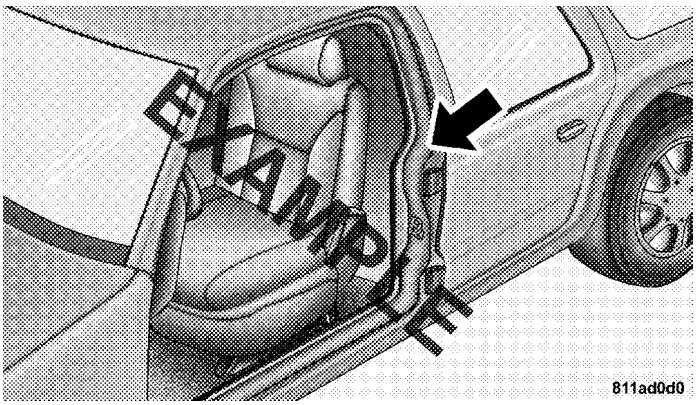
Term	Definition
B-Pillar	The vehicle B-Pillar is a structural member of the body located between the front and rear door (of a four-door vehicle) running from the sill to the roof.
Cold Tire Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least 3 hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a three hour period. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or KPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The max inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A paper label permanently attached to the vehicle showing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire size and the recommended inflation pressure.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Tire Loading and Tire Pressure

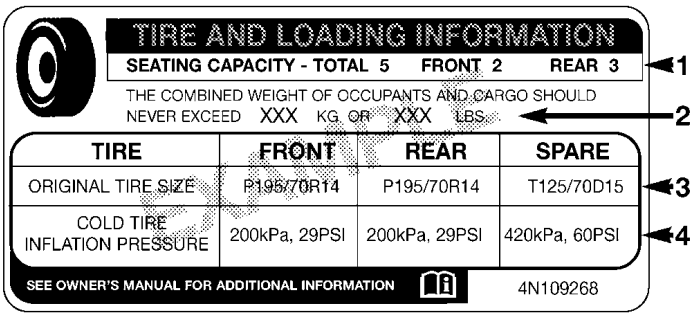
Tire Placard Location

NOTE: The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar.



Tire Placard Location

Tire and Loading Information Placard



811b5a9a

Tire and Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1) number of people that can be carried in the vehicle
2) total weight your vehicle can carry
3) tire size designed for your vehicle
4) cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

5

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard and in the "Vehicle Loading" section of this manual.

NOTE: Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to "Vehicle Loading" in this section.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs" on your vehicle's placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs (635 kg) and there will be five 150 lb (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (295 kg) (since 5 x 150 = 750, and 1400 – 750 = 650 lbs [295 kg]).

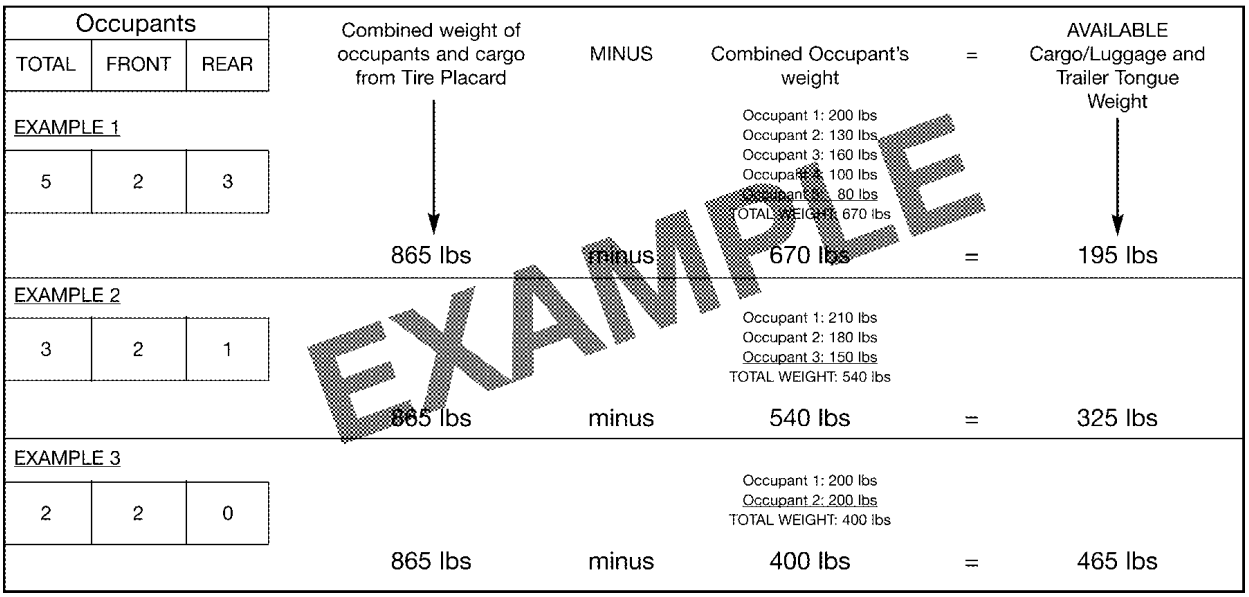
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

NOTE: The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.

NOTE: For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



811a4d11

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

Safety

WARNING!

- **Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause accidents.**
- **Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result over-heating and in tire failure.**
- **Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.**
- **Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.**
- **Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.**
- **Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.**

Economy

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Under-inflation, also increases tire rolling resistance and results in higher fuel consumption.

Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar.

Some vehicles may have Supplemental Tire Pressure Information for vehicle loads that are less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. These pressure conditions will be found in the "Supplemental Tire Pressure Information" section of this manual.

The pressure should be checked and adjusted as well as inspecting for signs of tire wear or visible damage at least once a month. Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure." Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures for High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious accident. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial-Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause an accident. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Cuts and punctures in radial tires are repairable only in the tread area because of sidewall flexing. Consult your authorized tire dealer for radial tire repairs.

Compact Spare Tire

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use with radial tires. It is engineered to be used on your style vehicle only. Since this tire has limited tread life, the original tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled at the first opportunity.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

Temporary use spare tires are for emergency use only. With these tires, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary-use spare tires have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Prolonged use of limited use spare, or an incorrect tire size on either front wheel, may damage transmission differential and result in loss of vehicle mobility.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare.

Do not install more than one compact spare tire/wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with the compact spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or icy conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Refer to “Freeing A Stuck Vehicle” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle’s wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.

1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 in (2 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Life of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

WARNING!

Tires and spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed (refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicators"). Refer to the "Tire and Loading Information" placard for the size designation of your tire. The service description and load identification will be found on the original equipment tire. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle. We recommend that you contact your original equipment or an authorized tire dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have an accident.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

TIRE CHAINS

Due to limited clearance, tire chains are not recommended.

CAUTION!

Damage to the vehicle may result if tire chains are used.

SNOW TIRES

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the winter. Standard tires are of the all season type and satisfy this requirement as indicated by the M+S designation on the tire sidewall.

If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h).

TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

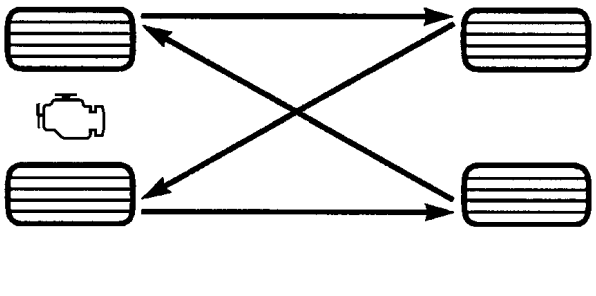
Tires on the front and rear axles of vehicles operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is shown in the following diagram.



055707139

Tire Rotation

TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (6.9 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is low enough to turn ON the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light will still be on. In this situation, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION!

- **The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket tire sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.**
- **After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.**

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

Base System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE: It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Check TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition switch is cycled, this

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPMS sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

NOTE:

1. The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, a chime will sound and the TPMS Telltale light will turn on upon the next ignition switch cycle.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h), the TPMS Telltale light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

4. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound and the TPMS Telltale light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically and the TPMS

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Telltale light will turn off, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Premium System – If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE: It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

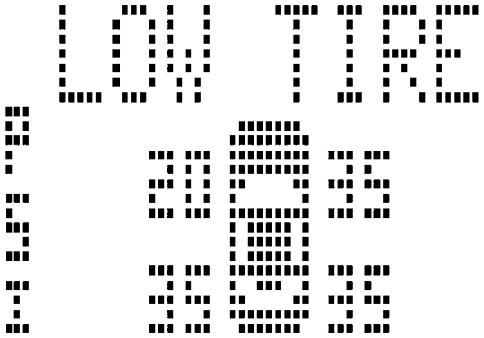
The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Three Trigger modules (mounted in three of the four wheel-wells)
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values flashing.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

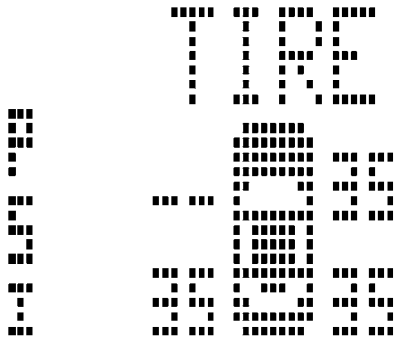


Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with low pressure (those flashing in the EVIC graphic) to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the graphic display in the EVIC will stop flashing, and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Check TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message for three seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



81826bd7

If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale light will no longer flash, and the "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

NOTE:

1. The compact spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.

2. If you install the compact spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Telltale light will remain on and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the EVIC will still display a flashing pressure value.

3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h), the TPMS Telltale light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message for three seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.

4. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the TPMS Telltale light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message for three seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the TPMS Telltale light will turn off and the graphic in the EVIC will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

General Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The tire pressure sensors are covered under one of the following licenses:

United States KR5S120123
Canada 2671-S120123

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

2.4L Engine

800dfab6

All engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded "regular" gasoline having an octane rating of 87. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

3.5L Engine

800dfab7

The 3.5L engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline having an octane range of 87 to 89. The manufacturer recommends the use of 89 octane for optimum performance. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Over 40 auto manufacturers worldwide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the World Wide Fuel Charter, WWFC) which define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasolines that meet the WWFC specifications, if they are available.

Reformulated Gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as "Reformulated Gasoline." Reformulated gasolines contain oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The manufacturer supports the use of reformulated gasolines. Properly blended reformulated gasolines will provide excellent performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as 10% ethanol, MTBE, and ETBE. Oxygenates are required in some areas of the country during the Winter months to reduce carbon monoxide emissions. Fuels blended with these oxygenates may be used in your vehicle.

CAUTION!

DO NOT use gasolines containing Methanol or E85 Ethanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and driveability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline or E85 ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of methanol.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MMT In Gasoline

MMT is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emission system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump, therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether the gasoline contains MMT. It is even more important to look for gasoline without MMT in Canada, because MMT can be used at levels higher than those allowed in the United States. MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

Materials Added to Fuel

All gasoline sold in the United States is required to contain effective detergent additives. Use of additional detergents or other additives is not needed under normal conditions and they would result in additional cost. Therefore, you should not have to add anything to the fuel.

Fuel System Cautions

CAUTION!

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- **The use of leaded gas is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emissions control system.**

(Continued)

5

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact your authorized dealer for service assistance.**
- **The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer.**

NOTE: Intentional tampering with the emissions control system can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

Carbon Monoxide Warnings

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- **Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

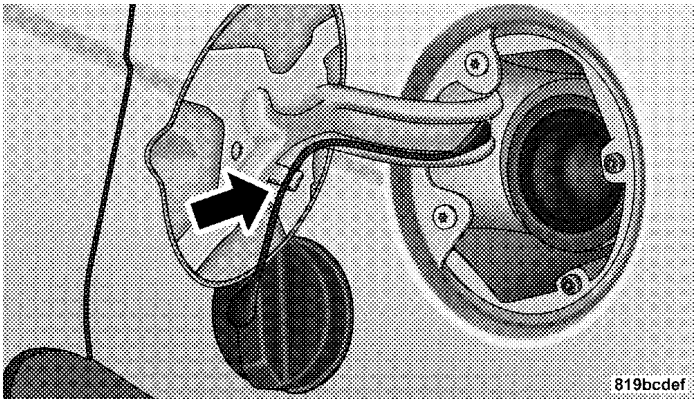
WARNING! (Continued)

- **Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.**
- **Keep the liftgate closed when driving your vehicle to prevent carbon monoxide and other poisonous exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.**

ADDING FUEL

Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

The gas cap is located behind the fuel filler door on the left side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap has been designed for use with this vehicle.



Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

NOTE: When removing the fuel filler cap, lay the cap tether in the hook, located on the fuel filler door reinforcement.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION!

- **Damage to the fuel system or emissions control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler tube cap (gas cap).**
- **A poorly fitting gas cap could let impurities into the fuel system.**
- **A poorly fitting gas cap may cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" to turn on.**
- **To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling. When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.**

WARNING!

- **Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank filled.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Never add fuel to the vehicle when the engine is running.**
- **A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.**
- **Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.**

NOTE:

- Tighten the gas cap until you hear a "clicking" sound. This is an indication that the gas cap is tightened properly. The MIL in the instrument cluster may turn on if the gas cap is not secured properly. Make sure that the gas cap is tightened each time the vehicle is refueled.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, the word "gASCAP" will display in the odometer. If this occurs, tighten the fuel filler cap until a "clicking" sound is heard and press the TRIP ODOMETER button to turn off the message. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the MIL. Refer to "Onboard Diagnostic System" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

VEHICLE LOADING

The load carrying capacity of your vehicle is shown on the "Vehicle Certification Label." This information should be used for passenger and luggage loading as indicated.

Do not exceed the specified Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

Vehicle Certification Label

Your vehicle has a Vehicle Certification Label affixed to the rear of the driver's door.

The label contains the following information:

- Name of manufacturer
- Month and year of manufacture
- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
- Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front
- Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) rear
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Type of Vehicle
- Month Day and Hour of Manufacture (MDH)

The bar code allows a computer scanner to read the VIN.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, and cargo. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!

Because the front wheels steer the vehicle, it is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Overloading

The load carrying components (axle, springs, tires, wheels, etc.) of your vehicle will provide satisfactory service as long as you do not exceed the GVWR and the front and rear GAWR.

The best way to figure out the total weight of your vehicle is to weigh it when it is fully loaded and ready for operation. Weigh it on a commercial scale to ensure that it is not over the GVWR.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure out the weight on the front and rear of the vehicle separately. It is important that you distribute the load evenly over the front and rear axles.

Overloading can cause potential safety hazards and shorten useful service life. Heavier axles or suspension components do not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Loading

To load your vehicle properly, first figure out its empty weight, axle-by-axle and side-by-side. Store heavier items down low and be sure you distribute their weight as evenly as possible. Stow all loose items securely before driving. If weighing the loaded vehicle shows that you have exceeded either GAWR, but the total load is within the specified GVWR, you must redistribute the weight. Improper weight distribution can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section, you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo, and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

exceed the GVWR. Refer to "Vehicle Loading/Vehicle Certification Label" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)
The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables, and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)
The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

NOTE: The GCWR rating includes a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)
The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR. Refer to "Vehicle Loading/Vehicle Certification Label" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Tongue Weight (TW)
The tongue weight is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases, it should not be less than 10% or more than 15% of the trailer load. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Frontal Area
The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control – Electronic
Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System/Trailer Sway Control (TSC)" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

Trailer Sway Control – Mechanical
The trailer sway control is a telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

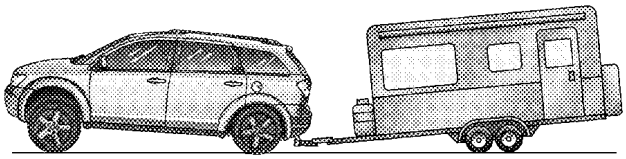
Weight-Carrying Hitch
A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they are commonly used to tow small- and medium-sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch
A weight-distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturers directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction / hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

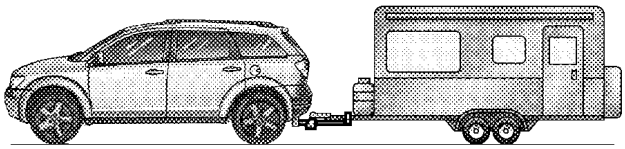
- **An improperly adjusted weight distributing hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in an accident.**
- **Weight distributing systems may not be compatible with surge brake couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable recreational vehicle dealer for additional information.**



057007215

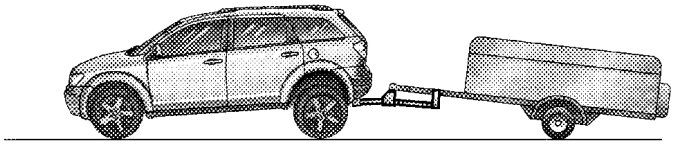
Without Weight-Distributing Hitch (Incorrect)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



057007214

With Weight-Distributing Hitch (Correct)



057007212

Improper Adjustment of Weight-Distributing Hitch (Incorrect)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Trailer Hitch Classification

Your vehicle may be factory equipped for safe towing of trailers weighing over 2,000 lbs (907 kg) with the optional Trailer Tow Prep Package. See your authorized dealer for package content.

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition.

Trailer Hitch Classification Definitions	
Class	**Max. Trailer Hitch Industry Standards**
Class I - Light Duty	2,000 lbs (907 kg)
Class II - Medium Duty	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)
Class III - Heavy Duty	5,000 lbs (2 268 kg)
Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty	10,000 lbs (4 540 kg)
Refer to the "Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)" chart for the Maximum Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) towable for your given drivetrain.	

All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

Engine/Transmission	GCWR (Gross Combined Wt. Rating)	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Tongue Wt.
2.4L/Automatic	6,000 lbs (2 722 kg)	22 sq ft (2.0 sq m)	1,000 lbs (454 kg) which includes up to 5 persons & Luggage	100 lbs (45 kg)
3.5L/Automatic (without Trailer Tow Prep Package	7,300 lbs (3 311 kg)	32 sq ft (3.0 sq m)	2,000 lbs (907 kg) which includes 1 to 2 persons & Luggage	200 lbs (91 kg)
	7,300 lbs (3 311 kg)	32 sq ft (3.0 sq m)	1,500 lbs (680 kg) which includes 3 to 4 persons & Luggage	150 lbs (68 kg)
	7,300 lbs (3 311 kg)	32 sq ft (3.0 sq m)	1,000 lbs (454 kg) which includes 5 to 7 persons & Luggage	100 lbs (45 kg) *Except for AWD models.

5

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine/Transmission	GCWR (Gross Combined Wt. Rating)	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Tongue Wt.
3.5L/Automatic (with Trailer Tow Prep Package	8,300 lbs (3 765 kg)	40 sq ft (3.7 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1 588 kg) which includes 1 to 2 persons & Luggage	350 lbs (159 kg)
	8,300 lbs (3 765 kg)	40 sq ft (3.7 sq m)	3,000 lbs (1 361 kg) which includes 3 to 4 persons & Luggage	300 lbs (136 kg)
	8,300 lbs (3 765 kg)	40 sq ft (3.7 sq m)	2,500 lbs (1 134 kg) which includes 5 to 6 persons & Luggage	250 lbs (113 kg) *Except for AWD models.
	8,300 lbs (3 765 kg)	40 sq ft (3.7 sq m)	2,500 lbs (1 134 kg) which includes 7 persons & Luggage	100 lbs (113 kg) *Except for AWD models.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

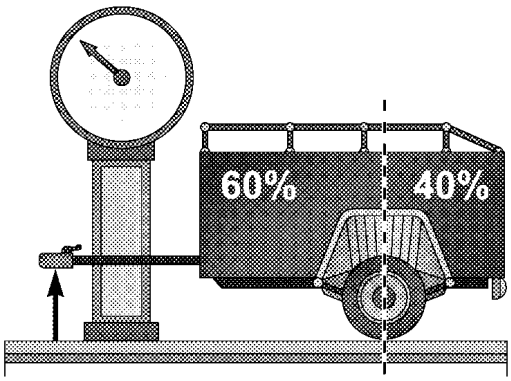
NOTE:

- The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to "Tire Safety Information" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.
- * For All Wheel Drive (AWD) models carrying 5 to 7 persons and luggage will exceed the rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and therefore should not be attempted.

Trailer and Tongue Weight

Always load a trailer with 60% to 65% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% to 15% of the Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents.

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your bumper or trailer hitch.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE: Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or authorized dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the "Tire and Loading Information" placard for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components the following guidelines are recommended:

CAUTION!

- **Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.**
- **Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.**

Perform the maintenance listed in the "Maintenance Schedule." Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for further information. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR, or GCWR, ratings.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to an injury accident. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- **Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and that it will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have an accident.**
- **When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance, or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure, or tires.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.**
- **Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle automatic transmission in PARK. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.**
- **GCWR must not be exceeded.**
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**
  1. **GVWR**
  2. **GTW**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING! (Continued)

3. GAWR

4. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized. (This requirement may limit the ability to always achieve the 10% to 15% range of tongue weight as a percentage of total trailer weight.)

Towing Requirements – Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for proper tire inflation procedures.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for the proper inspection procedure.
- When replacing tires, refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for information on replacement tires and for the proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.

– Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (454 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lbs (907 kg).

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (454 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes, and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

WARNING!

- **Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.**
- **Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

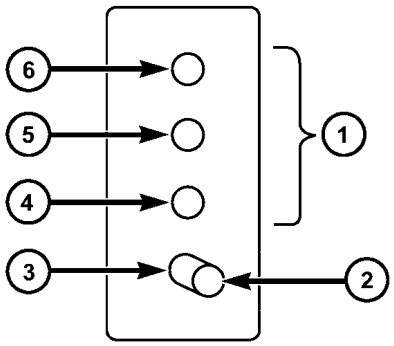
Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights and Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stoplights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a four- and seven-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE: Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

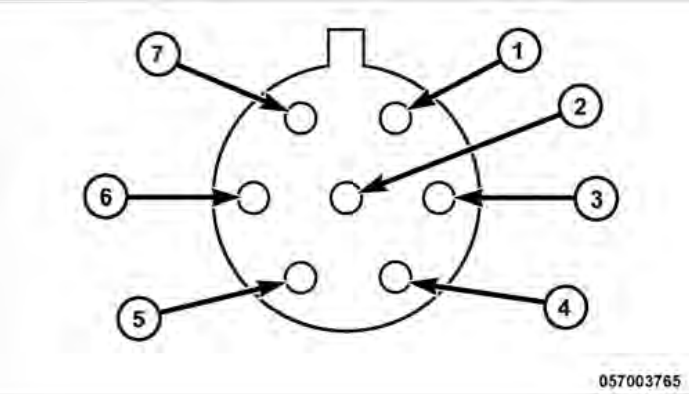
The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.



Four-Pin Connector

1 — Female Pins	4 — Park
2 — Male Pin	5 — Left Stop/Turn
3 — Ground	6 — Right Stop/Turn

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



Seven-Pin Connector

1 — Battery
2 — Backup Lamps
3 — Right Stop/Turn
4 — Electric Brakes
5 — Ground
6 — Left Stop/Turn
7 — Running Lamps

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping, and backing up the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting occurs while in this range, select the "3" range for four-speed automatic or the "5" range for six-speed automatic.

NOTE: Using the "3" or "5" range while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

If you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation, then change the transmission fluid and filter according to the interval specified for

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

"police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing." Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE: Check the four-speed transmission fluid level before towing. The six-speed transmission is sealed and the fluid level cannot be checked. See your authorized dealer for assistance.

Electronic Speed Control – If Equipped

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

AutoStick® – If Equipped

- By using the AutoStick® modes and selecting a specific gear range, frequent shifting can be avoided. The highest gear range should be selected that allows for adequate performance. For example, choose "4" if the desired speed can be maintained. Choose "3" or "2" if needed to maintain the desired speed.
- Extended driving at high RPM should be avoided to prevent excess heat generation. A reduction in vehicle speed may be required to avoid extended driving at high RPM. Return to a higher gear range or vehicle speed when road conditions and RPM level allows.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cooling System
To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

– *City Driving*
When stopped for short periods, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

– *Highway Driving*
Reduce speed.

– *Air Conditioning*
Turn off temporarily.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

TOWING THIS VEHICLE BEHIND ANOTHER VEHICLE (Flat Towing With All Four Wheels On The Ground)

Recreational towing for this vehicle is not recommended.

NOTE: If the vehicle requires towing, make sure all four wheels are off the ground.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

CONTENTS

- ■ Hazard Warning Flasher 380
- ■ If Your Engine Overheats 380
- ■ Jacking And Tire Changing 381
  - □ Jack Location 382
  - □ Spare Tire Location 383
  - □ Preparations For Jacking 383
  - □ Spare Tire Removal 383
  - □ Spare Tire Stowage 385
  - □ Jacking Instructions 387
- ■ Jump-Starting 392
  - □ Preparations For Jump-Start 393
  - □ Jump-Starting Procedure 395
- ■ Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 396
- ■ Towing A Disabled Vehicle 398
  - □ Without The Ignition Key 398
  - □ Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle (Flat Towing With The Key In The Ignition And All Four Wheels On The Ground) 398
  - □ Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle With A Tow Dolly 400

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located in the instrument panel switch bank, above the climate controls.

Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flasher.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flasher will continue to operate even though the ignition switch is in the LOCK position.

NOTE: With extended use, the Hazard Warning flasher may wear down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — Slow down.
- In city traffic — While stopped, put the transaxle in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H," safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the A/C turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H," and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine OFF immediately, and call for service.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- **Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.**

(Continued)

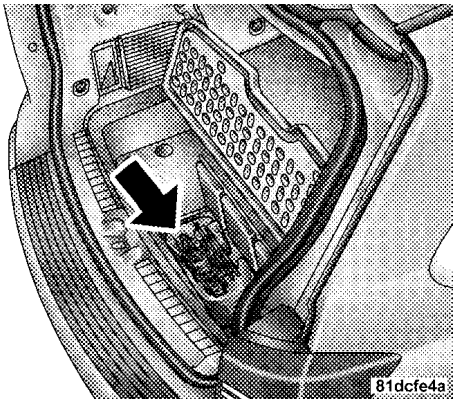
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Getting under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.**
- **The jack is designed to use as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.**
- **A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.**

Jack Location

The jack and jack-handle are stowed underneath a cover in the rear storage bin in the cargo area.



Jack Storage Location

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Spare Tire Location

The spare tire is stowed underneath the rear of the vehicle and is held in place by means of a cable winch mechanism.

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible, avoid icy or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Set the parking brake.
3. Place the shift lever in PARK.
4. Turn OFF the ignition.
5. Turn on the Hazard Warning flashers.

6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

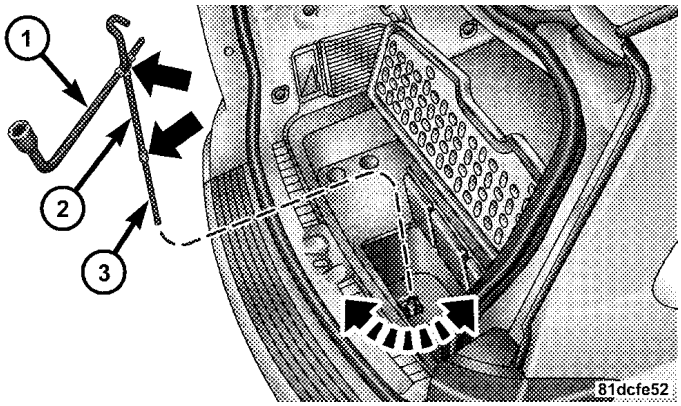
NOTE: Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

Spare Tire Removal

NOTE: On Seven-Passenger Models, fold the third-row passenger seats flat. This will provide more space when accessing the jacking tools and when operating the winch mechanism.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1. Remove the jack-handle components 1, 2 and 3 from storage and assemble them.



Lowering/Raising Spare Tire

NOTE: Assemble components 2 and 3 by seating the small ball at the end of component 2 in the small hole at the end of component 3. This will lock these components together. Assemble components 1 and 2 so that the wheel nut socket at the end of component 1 faces upward when seated on component 2. This will make it easier to rotate the assembly when operating the winch mechanism.

2. Fit the assembled jack-handle over the winch drive nut located in the jack storage area. Rotate the jack-handle assembly counterclockwise until the spare tire is on the ground with enough cable slack to allow you to pull the spare tire out from underneath the vehicle.

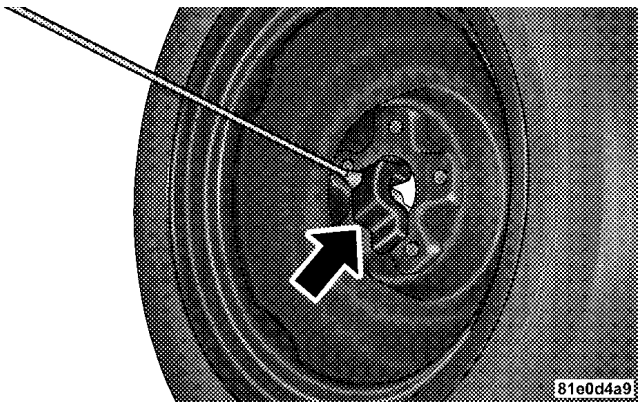
CAUTION!

The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack-handle only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and it can damage the winch.

3. Pull the spare tire out from underneath the vehicle and raise it upright so the tire's tread is on the ground.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4. Tilt the retainer at the end of the winch cable and remove it from the center of the wheel.



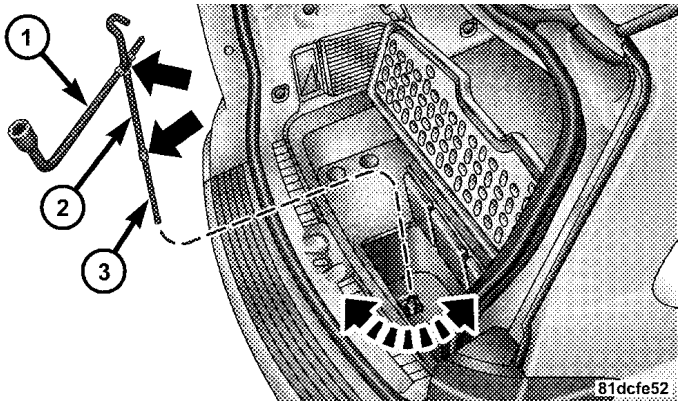
Spare Tire Retainer

Spare Tire Stowage

NOTE: On seven-passenger models, fold the third-row passenger seats flat. This will provide more space when accessing the jacking tools and when operating the winch mechanism.

1. Remove the jack-handle components 1, 2, and 3 from storage and assemble them.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



Lowering/Raising Spare Tire

NOTE: Assemble components 2 and 3 by seating the small ball at the end of component 2 in the small hole at the end of component 3. This will lock these components together. Assemble components 1 and 2 so that the wheel nut socket at the end of component 1 faces upward when seated on component 2. This will make it easier to rotate the assembly when operating the winch mechanism.

2. Fit the assembled jack-handle over the winch drive nut located in the jack storage area. Rotate the jack-handle assembly counterclockwise until there is enough cable slack to allow you to pull the cable and retainer out from underneath the vehicle.

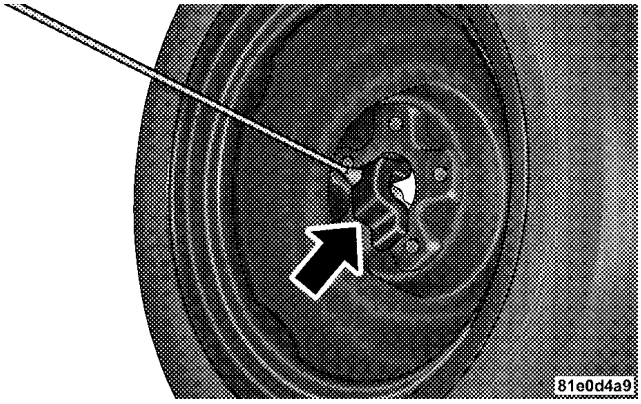
CAUTION!

The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack-handle only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and it can damage the winch.

3. Place the spare tire near to the winch cable. Hold the spare upright so that the tire's tread is on the ground and the valve stem is at the top of the wheel and facing away from the rear of the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4. Tilt the retainer at the end of the winch cable and drop it through the center of the wheel. Then place the spare tire with the cable and retainer underneath the vehicle.



Spare Tire Retainer

5. Fit the assembled jack-handle over the winch drive nut. Rotate the jack-handle assembly clockwise to raise the spare tire into the storage area. Continue to rotate the jack-handle assembly until you hear the winch mechanism click three times. It cannot be over tightened. Push against the tire several times to be sure it is held securely in place.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- **Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.**
- **Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.**
- **Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK.**

(Continued)

6

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.**
- **Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.**
- **Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack.**
- **Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.**
- **If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.**
- **To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.**
- **Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.**

Jack Warning Label

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and jack-handle from stowage.

2. Loosen, but do not remove, the wheel nuts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the wheel nuts counter-clockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

3. Place the jack underneath the lift area that is closest to the flat tire. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Front Jacking Location

Rear Jacking Location

4. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise with the jack handle. Raise the vehicle until the tire just clears the road surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

5. Remove the wheel nuts. For vehicles so equipped, remove the wheel cover from the wheel by hand. Do not pry the wheel cover off. Then pull the wheel off the hub.

WARNING!

To avoid possible personal injury, handle the wheel covers with care to avoid contact with any sharp edges.

NOTE: For vehicles so equipped, the wheel cover is held on the wheel by the wheel nuts. When reinstalling the original wheel, properly align the wheel cover to the valve stem, place the wheel cover onto the wheel, and then install the wheel nuts.

6. Install the spare tire.

NOTE:

- For vehicles so equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.
- Refer to "Compact Spare Tire" and to "Limited-Use Spare" under "Tires — General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for additional warnings, cautions, and information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.

7. Install the wheel nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel nuts.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury or death.

8. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw counterclockwise with the jack handle.

9. Finish tightening the wheel nuts. Push down on the wrench while tightening for increased leverage. Alternate wheel nuts until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct wheel nut tightness is 95 ft lbs (130 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.

10. Lower the jack to its fully closed position.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack, thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

11. Place the deflated (flat) tire in the cargo area. **Do not stow the deflated tire in the spare tire stowage location.** Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced as soon as possible.

12. To stow the winch cable and retainer, fit the assembled jack-handle over the winch drive nut. Rotate the jack-handle assembly clockwise until you hear the winch mechanism click three times. It cannot be over tightened.

13. Stow the jack-handle and jack.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

14. Check the tire pressure as soon as possible. Adjust the tire pressure as required.

Wheel Nuts

Tighten all wheel nuts occasionally to eliminate the possibility of wheel studs being sheared or the bolt holes in the wheels becoming elongated. This is especially important during the first few hundred miles (kilometers) of operation and after changing a tire. This allows the wheel nuts to seat properly. All wheel nuts should first be firmly seated against the wheel. The wheel nuts should then be tightened to recommended torque. Tighten the wheel nuts to the final torque in increments. Progress around the bolt circle, tightening the nut opposite of the one you previously tightened until the final torque is achieved. Recommended torque is 95 ft lbs (130 N·m).

JUMP-STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE: When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

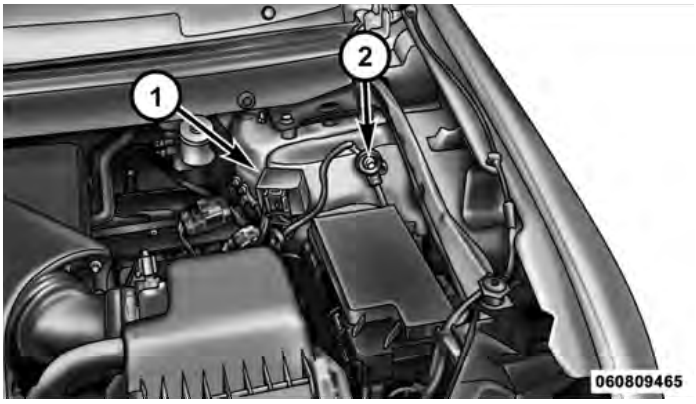
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

Preparations for Jump-Start

The battery in your vehicle is located between the left front headlight assembly and the left front wheel splash shield. To allow jump-starting there are remote battery posts located on the left side of the engine compartment.



Remote Battery Posts

1 — Remote Positive **(+) Post (covered with protective cap)**
2 — Remote Negative **(-) Post**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

- **Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is on. You can be injured by moving fan blades.**
- **Remove any metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets that might make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.**
- **Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.**

1. Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition to LOCK.

2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.

3. Remove the protective cover over the remote positive **(+)** battery post. To remove the cover, press the locking tab and pull upward on the cover.

Locking Tab

4. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump-Starting Procedure

WARNING!

Failure to follow this procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the remote positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative end **(-)** of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to the remote negative **(-)** post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

WARNING!

Do not connect the cable to the negative post (-) of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

6. Disconnect the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the remote negative **(-)** post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

7. Disconnect the negative end **(-)** of the jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.

8. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.

9. Disconnect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable from the remote positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.

10. Reinstall the protective cover over the remote positive **(+)** battery post of the discharged vehicle.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories that can be plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand, or snow, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Turn your steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

front wheels. Then shift back and forth between REVERSE and 1st gear. Using the least accelerator pedal pressure to maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels is most effective.

NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with Traction Control, turn the system OFF before attempting to "rock" the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Stability Program (ESP)" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

CAUTION!

- **When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by moving between 1st and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).**

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

Without The Ignition Key

Front Wheel Drive (FWD)
Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the LOCK position. Flatbed towing is the preferred towing method. However, if a flatbed towing vehicle is not available, a wheel lift towing vehicle may be used. Furthermore, rear towing is not recommended with the front wheels on the ground, as transaxle damage can result. If rear towing is the only alternative, a front end dolly must be used. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

All Wheel Drive (AWD)
The manufacturer requires towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle using any other method could result in extensive damage to the transfer case and/or transmission. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle (Flat Towing With The Key In The Ignition And All Four Wheels On The Ground)

CAUTION!

- **If the vehicle being towed requires steering, the ignition switch must be in the ON position, not in the LOCK or ACC position.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **Do not attempt to tow this vehicle from the front with sling-type towing equipment. Damage to the front fascia will result.**
- **Do not push or tow this vehicle with another vehicle as damage to the bumper fascia and transaxle may result.**

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the key must be in the ON position, not the ACC position. Make certain the transaxle remains in NEUTRAL.

Front Wheel Drive (FWD)

Your vehicle may be towed under the following conditions:

- The shift lever must be in NEUTRAL.
- The distance to be traveled must not exceed 15 miles (25 km).
- The towing speed must not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

CAUTION!

Exceeding these towing limits may cause a transaxle failure. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If the transaxle is not operative, or if the vehicle is to be towed more than 15 miles (25 km), the vehicle must be transported either with a flatbed truck or with the front wheels off the ground.

All Wheel Drive (AWD)

Your vehicle may be towed under the following conditions:

- The shift lever must be in NEUTRAL.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- The distance to be traveled must not exceed 15 miles (25 km).
- The towing speed must not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h), and both front and rear wheels must be on the ground.

CAUTION!

Exceeding these towing limits may cause a transaxle failure. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If the transaxle is not operative, or if the vehicle is to be towed more than 15 miles (25 km), the vehicle must be transported on a flatbed truck.

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle With A Tow Dolly

Front Wheel Drive (FWD)

Rear towing is not recommended with the front wheels on the ground, as transaxle damage can result. If rear towing is the only alternative, **a front end dolly must be used.** Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

All Wheel Drive (AWD)

The manufacturer requires towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle using any other method could result in extensive damage to the transfer case and/or transmission. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

■ Engine Compartment — 2.4L 403
■ Engine Compartment — 3.5L 404
■ Onboard Diagnostic System — OBD II 405
□ Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 405
■ Emissions Inspection And Maintenance Programs 406
■ Replacement Parts 407
■ Dealer Service 407
■ Maintenance Procedures 408
□ Engine Oil 409
□ Engine Oil Filter 412
□ Engine Air Cleaner Filter 412
□ Maintenance-Free Battery 413
□ Air Conditioner Maintenance 414
□ A/C Air Filter – If Equipped 416
□ Body Lubrication 417
□ Wiper Blades 418
□ Adding Washer Fluid 420

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- □ Exhaust System 421
- □ Cooling System 424
- □ Brake System 430
- □ Automatic Transmission 432
- □ Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion 435
- □ Cleaning The Cupholders 440

■ Fuses 440

- □ Totally Integrated Power Module 440

■ Vehicle Storage 448

■ Replacement Bulbs 449

■ Bulb Replacement 450

- □ Low Beam Headlamp, High Beam Headlamp, Front Turn Signal/Park Lamp, Side Marker Lamp 450
- □ Front Fog Lamp 451
- □ Tail/Stop Lamp, Rear Turn Signal Lamp, Tail Lamp, Backup Lamp 452
- □ License Plate Lamp 454

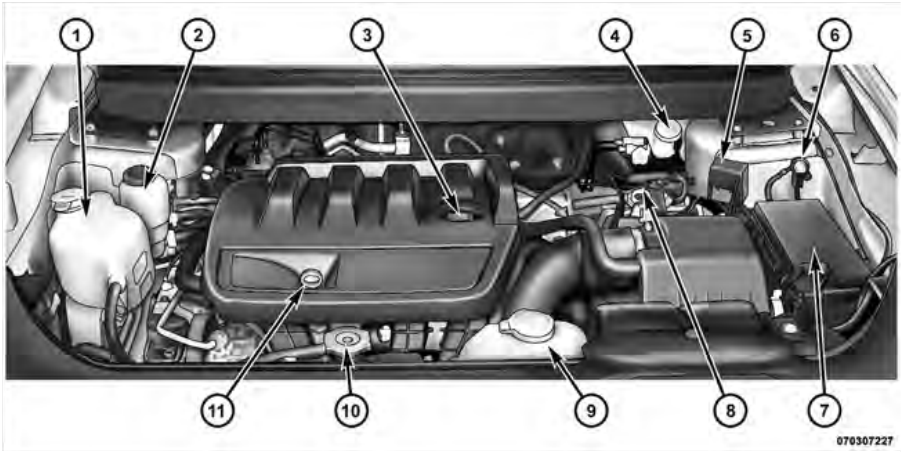
■ Fluid Capacities 455

■ Fluids, Lubricants, And Genuine Parts 456

- □ Engine 456
- □ Chassis 457

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

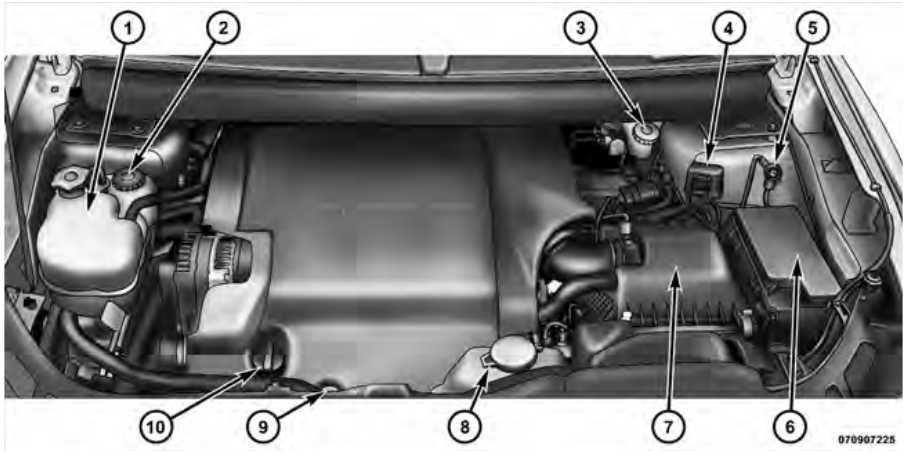
ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 2.4L



1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
3 — Engine Oil Fill
4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
5 — Remote Jump Start (Positive Battery Post)
6 — Remote Jump Start (Negative Battery Post)
7 — Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM)
8 — Automatic Transmission Dipstick
9 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
10 — Coolant Pressure Cap
11 — Engine Oil Dipstick

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.5L



1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
4 — Remote Jump Start (Positive Battery Post)
5 — Remote Jump Start (Negative Battery Post)
6 — Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM)
7 — Air Cleaner Filter
8 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
9 — Engine Oil Dipstick
10 — Engine Oil Fill

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)." It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- **Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emissions control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.**
- **If the MIL is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.**

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, the word "gASCAP" will display in the odometer. If this occurs, tighten the fuel filler cap until a "clicking" sound is heard and press the TRIP ODOMETER button to turn off the message. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the MIL.

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of this vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.

For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if the vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a dead battery, or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, the vehicle may fail the test.

This vehicle has a simple ignition key-actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if this vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Insert the ignition key into the ignition switch.

2. Turn the ignition to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

3. If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

4. As soon as you turn the ignition key to the ON position, you will see the MIL symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.

5. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:

   a. The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

the ignition key or start the engine. This means that the vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.

b. The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition key or start the engine. This means that the vehicle's OBD II system is **ready,** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If the OBD II system is **not ready,** you should see an authorized dealer or repair facility. If this vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive the vehicle as you normally would in order for the OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is now ready.

Regardless of whether the vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not ready, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation, you should have the vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail the vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

DEALER SERVICE

Your authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed maintenance schedule, there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

CAUTION!

- **Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized Chrysler Group LLC dealership or qualified repair center.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transmission, power steering or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.**

Engine Oil

Checking Oil Level

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Do not check oil level before starting the engine after it has sat overnight. Checking engine oil level when the engine is cold will give you an incorrect reading.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground and only when the engine is hot, will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the range markings on the dipstick. Either the range markings consist of a crosshatch zone marked SAFE or a crosshatch zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range. Adding 1.0 qt (1.0 l) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the range marking will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION!

Do not overfill the engine. Overfilling the engine will cause oil aeration, which can lead to loss of oil pressure and an increase in oil temperature. This could damage your engine.

Change Engine Oil

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance. Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for further information.

NOTE: Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 6,000 miles (10 000 km) or six months, whichever occurs first.

Engine Oil Selection

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol

This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) – 2.4L Engine
SAE 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on the engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Lubricants that do not have both, the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade) – 3.5L Engine
SAE 10W-30 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Lubricants that do not have both, the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Synthetic Engine Oils
You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Materials Added to Engine Oil
Do not add any supplemental materials, other than leak detection dyes, to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Disposing of Used Engine Oil and Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your authorized dealer, service station, or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

This manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are high quality oil filters and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for further information.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

NOTE: The battery is stored in a compartment that is located behind the left front fender and is accessible through the wheel well. The wheel and tire assemble do not need to be removed to access the compartment. Remote battery terminals are located in the engine compartment for jump-starting. Refer to "Jump-Starting Procedures" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

To access the battery, turn the steering wheel fully to the right and remove the access panel from the inner fender shield.

WARNING!

- **Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water.**
- **Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.**
- **Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION!

- **It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.**
- **If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.**

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

- **Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, located on the DVD, for further warranty information.**
- **The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.**

Refrigerant Recovery and Recycling

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealers or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE: Use only manufacturer approved A/C system sealers, stop leak products, seal conditioners, compressor oil, and refrigerants.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

A/C Air Filter – If Equipped

Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for further information.

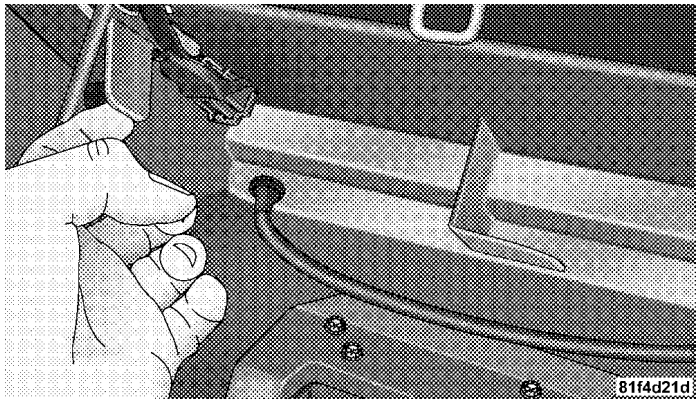
WARNING!

Do not remove the A/C air filter while the blower is operating or personal injury may result.

The A/C air filter is located in the fresh air inlet behind the glove box. Perform the following steps to replace the filter:

1. Open the glove box and remove all contents.

2. Push the retaining tab on each side of the glove box inward while gently pulling the glove box door outward until both tabs clear the door opening in the instrument panel.

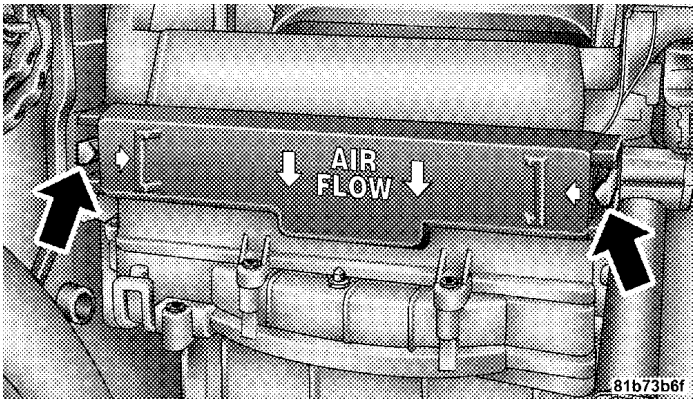


Glove Box Removal

3. Pivot the glove box downward.

4. Disengage the two retaining tabs that secure the filter cover to the HVAC housing and remove the cover.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



A/C Air Filter Replacement

5. Remove the A/C air filter by pulling it straight out of the housing.

6. Install the A/C air filter with the arrow on the filter pointing toward the floor. When installing the filter cover, make sure the retaining tabs fully engage the cover.

CAUTION!

The A/C air filter is labeled with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to install the filter properly will result in the need to replace it more often.

7. Reinstall the glove box door. Make sure that the hinges are seated fully as you raise the door. Otherwise, the door latch will not align properly.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube or equivalent to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant or equivalent directly into the lock cylinder.

Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield and rear window periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt, waxes, or road film, and help reduce streaking and smearing.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield or rear window.

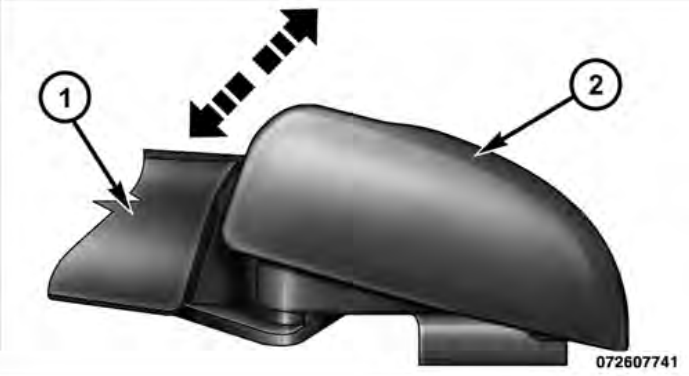
Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield or rear window. Make sure that they are not frozen to the glass before turning them on to avoid damaging the blade. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE: Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any condition is present please proceed to clean wiper blades with humid cloth removing any debris that may be affecting its function.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Rear Wiper Removal/Installation

1. Lift the pivot cap on the rear wiper arm upward, this will allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the liftgate glass.



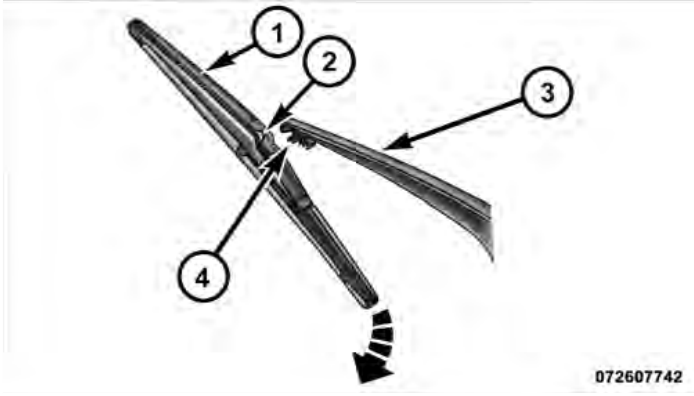
1 — Wiper Arm
2 — Pivot Cap

NOTE: The rear wiper arm cannot be raised fully upward unless the pivot cap is raised first.

2. Lift the rear wiper arm upward to raise the wiper blade off of the liftgate glass.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3. Grab the bottom of the wiper blade and rotate it forward to unsnap the blade pivot pin from the wiper blade holder.



1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Blade Pivot Pin
3 — Wiper Arm
4 — Wiper Blade Holder

4. Install the wiper blade pivot pin into the wiper blade holder at the end of the wiper arm, and firmly press the wiper blade until it snaps into place.

5. Lower the wiper blade and snap the pivot cap into place.

Adding Washer Fluid

The windshield washer and the rear window washer share the same fluid reservoir. The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level in the reservoir at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, apply some washer fluid to a cloth or towel and wipe the wiper blades clean. This will help blade performance.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

The fluid reservoir will hold nearly 1 gal (4 l) of washer fluid when the message "LoWASH" appears in the instrument cluster.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

- **Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to "Safety Tips/Exhaust Gas" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.**
- **A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.**

CAUTION!

- **The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.**
- **Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition, when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cooling System

WARNING!

- **When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **You or others can be badly burned by hot coolant or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator is hot.**

Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze). Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the coolant recovery bottle tubing for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cooling System – Drain, Flush and Refill

Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for further information.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains a considerable amount of sediment, clean and flush with a reliable cooling system cleaner. Follow with a thorough rinsing to remove all deposits and chemicals. Properly dispose of the old engine coolant (antifreeze).

Selection of Coolant

Use only the manufacturer's recommended engine coolant (antifreeze). Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

CAUTION!

- **Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. If a non-HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be replaced with the specified engine coolant (antifreeze) as soon as possible.**
- **Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant (antifreeze) and may plug the radiator.**

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.**

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to five years or 102,000 miles (170 000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (antifreeze) throughout the life of your vehicle. Please review these recommendations for using Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze).

When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- The manufacturer recommends using MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below −34°F (−37°C) are anticipated.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE: Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) changes.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery bottle.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- **The warning words "DO NOT OPEN HOT" on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.**
- **Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Disposal of Used Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

2.4L Engine – the coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With the engine idling and warm to normal operating temperature, the level of the coolant in the bottle should be between the "ADD" and "FULL" lines, shown on the bottle.

3.5L Engine – the level of the coolant in the pressurized coolant bottle should be between the "COLD" and "FULL" range on the bottle when the engine is cold.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap unless checking for coolant freeze point or replacing engine coolant (antifreeze). Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month. When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points to Remember

NOTE: When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles (kilometers) of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant recovery bottle.
- Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant recovery bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, the contents of coolant recovery bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, or if the level in the coolant recovery bottle does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) (minimum) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine, which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the radiator and coolant recovery bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (antifreeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for further information.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Master Cylinder – Brake Fluid Level Check

Check the fluid level in the master cylinder immediately if the "Brake Warning Light" indicates system failure.

Check the fluid level in the master cylinder when performing underhood services.

Clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir.

Overfilling of fluid is not recommended because it may cause leaking in the system.

Fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also labeled on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a accident.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.

(Continued)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in an accident.**

Automatic Transmission

The automatic transmission and differential assembly are contained within a single housing.

The fluid level in the automatic transmission should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced. Operation with an improper fluid level will greatly reduce the life of the transmission and the fluid.

Fluid Level Check – 2.4L Engine

Use the following procedure to check the automatic transmission fluid level properly:

1. Park the vehicle on level ground.
2. Run the engine at curb idle speed for a minimum of 60 seconds.
3. Apply the parking brake fully.
4. Place the shift lever momentarily in each gear position ending with the lever in PARK.
5. Wipe the area around the dipstick clean to eliminate the possibility of dirt entering the transmission.
6. Remove the dipstick and determine if the fluid is hot or cold. Hot fluid is approximately 180°F (82°C), which is the normal operating temperature after the vehicle is driven at least 15 miles (24 km). Hot fluid cannot be held comfortably between the fingertips. Cold fluid is at a temperature below 80°F (27°C).
7. Wipe the dipstick clean and reinsert until seated. Then, remove dipstick and note the reading.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

a. If the fluid is hot, the reading should be in the crosshatched area marked "HOT" (between the upper two holes in the dipstick).

b. If the fluid is cold, the fluid level should be between the lower two holes in the area marked "COLD."

If the fluid level is low, add sufficient fluid through the filler (dipstick) tube to bring it to the proper level. Do not overfill.

CAUTION!

- **Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Using a transmission fluid other than that recommended by the manufacturer will result in more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.**
- **Dirt and water in the transmission can cause serious damage. To prevent dirt and water from entering the transmission after checking or replenishing fluid, make certain that the dipstick cap is re-seated properly.**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fluid Level Check – 3.5L Engine

The automatic transmission has no dipstick and is dealer serviced only.

Fluid and Filter Changes

Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for further information.

In addition, change the fluid and filter if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

Selection of Lubricant

It is important that the proper lubricant is used in the transmission to assure optimum transmission performance. Use only manufacturer's recommended transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information. It is important that the transmission fluid be maintained at the prescribed level using the recommended fluid. No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant may be used.

Special Additives

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes to aid in detecting fluid leaks. In addition, avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Appearance Care and Protection from Corrosion

Protection of Body and Paint from Corrosion

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt, and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap, and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car Wash or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover or equivalent to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- **Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.**
- **Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8 274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.**

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and cargo area be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to an accident or similar cause, which destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR® Touch Up Paint or equivalent on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel and Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome-plated wheels should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion. To remove heavy soil and/or excessive brake dust, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner or equivalent or select a nonabrasive, non-acidic cleaner. Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, or metal polishes. Only MOPAR® or equivalent is recommended. Do not use oven cleaner. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheels' protective finish.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure – If Equipped

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply MOPAR® Total Clean or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply MOPAR® Multi-Purpose Cleaner or equivalent to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Interior Care

Instrument Panel Cover
The instrument panel cover has a low glare surface, which minimizes reflections in the windshield. Do not use protectants or other products, which may cause undesirable reflections. Use soap and warm water to restore the low glare surface.

Cleaning Interior Trim
Interior Trim should be cleaned starting with a damp cloth, a damp cloth with MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent, then MOPAR® Spot & Stain Remover or equivalent if absolutely necessary. Do not use harsh cleaners or Armor All®. Use MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent to clean vinyl upholstery

Cleaning Leather Upholstery
MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR® Glass Cleaner or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with an electric defroster. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.

2. Dry with a soft tissue.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye, or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the car to wash them.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

Dry with a soft tissue.

Cleaning The Cupholders

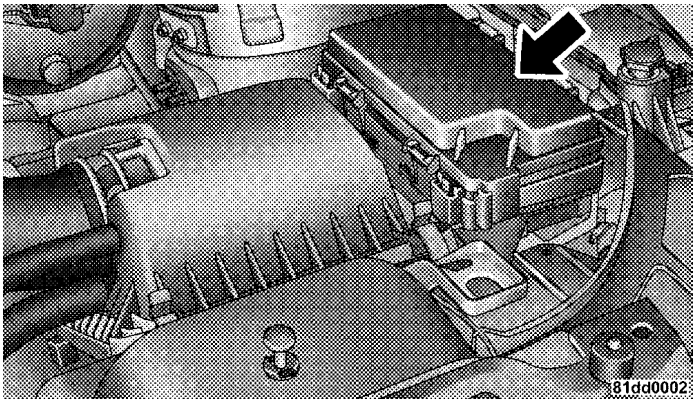
Clean with a damp cloth or towel using a mild detergent.

FUSES

Totally Integrated Power Module

The Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM) is located in the engine compartment near the air cleaner assembly. This center contains fuses and relays.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM)

CAUTION!

- When installing the power module cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the TIPM, and possibly result in an electrical system failure.
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
J1	40 Amp Green	—	Power Folding Seat
J2	30 Amp Pink	—	Transfer Case Module – If Equipped
J3	30 Amp Pink	—	Rear Door Module
J4	25 Amp Natural	—	Driver Door Node
J5	25 Amp Natural	—	Passenger Door Node
J6	40 Amp Green	—	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Pump/ Electronic Stability Program (ESP)
J7	30 Amp Pink	—	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Valve/ Electronic Stability Program (ESP)
J8	40 Amp Green	—	Power Memory Seat – If Equipped
J9	40 Amp Green	—	Flex Fuel/PZEV Motor – If Equipped
J10	30 Amp Pink	—	(If Equipped) Headlamp Washer Relay-(BUX), Manifold Tuning Valve
J11	30 Amp Pink	—	(If Equipped) Sway Bar/Thatchum Security (BUX)/Power Sliding Door

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
J13	60 Amp Yellow	—	Ignition Off Draw (IOD) Main
J14	40 Amp Green	—	Electric Back Light (EBL)
J15	30 Amp Pink	—	Rear Blower – If Equipped
J17	40 Amp Green	—	Starter Solenoid
J18	20 Amp Blue	—	NGC (Powertrain Control Module)/ Transmission Range
J19	60 Amp Yellow	—	Radiator Fan Motor
J20	30 Amp Pink	—	Front Windshield Wiper Hi/Low
J21	20 Amp Blue	—	Front/Rear Washer
J22	25 Amp Natural	—	Sunroof Module – If Equipped
M1	—	15 Amp Blue	Center High Mounted Stop Light (CHMSL)
M2	—	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Lights – If Equipped
M3	—	20 Amp Yellow	Front/Rear Axle, AWD Mod
M4	—	10 Amp Red	Trailer Tow – If Equipped
M5	—	25 Amp Natural	Power Inverter – If Equipped
M6	—	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #1/ Accessory (ACC) Rain Sensor

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M7	—	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #2 (Battery or Accessory (ACC) Selectable)
M8	—	20 Amp Yellow	Front Heated Seats – If Equipped
M9	—	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Heated Seats – If Equipped
M10	—	15 Amp Blue	Vanity Lamps/ Hands-Free Module (HFM) – If Equipped, Remote Display – If Equipped, Satellite Digital Audio Receiver (SDARS) – If Equipped, Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO) – If Equipped, Vanity Light, Video Entertainment System (VES)™ – If Equipped
M11	—	10 Amp Red	Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) – If Equipped, Underhood Light

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M12	—	30 Amp Green	Radio, Amplifier (AMP)
M13	—	20 Amp Yellow	Cabin Compartment Node (CCN), Multi-function Switch/Siren Module, ITM
M14	—	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow (BUX) – If Equipped
M15	—	20 Amp Yellow	Auto Dim Rearview Mirror – If Equipped, Infrared Sensor (IR) – If Equipped, Multi-function Switch, Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) – If Equipped, Transfer Case Module – If Equipped
M16	—	10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)/ Occupant Classification Module (OCM)
M17	—	15 Amp Blue	Left Park/Side Marker/Running/Tail Lights, License Lights
M18	—	15 Amp Blue	Right Park/Side Marker/Running/Tail Lights
M19	—	25 Amp Natural	Auto Shut Down (ASD) #1 and #2

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M20	—	15 Amp Blue	Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped, Interior Lighting, Steering Wheel Switches – If Equipped, Switch Bank
M21	—	20 Amp Yellow	Auto Shut Down (ASD) #3
M22	—	10 Amp Red	Right Horn
M23	—	10 Amp Red	Left Horn
M24	—	25 Amp Natural	Rear Wiper

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M25	—	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump/Diesel Lift Pump
M26	—	10 Amp Red	Power MIRRORS Switch/Drivers Window Switch
M27	—	10 Amp Red	Steering Column Lock, Wireless Ignition Node (WIN)/ PEM
M28	—	10 Amp Red	NGC (Powertrain Control Module)/ Transmission Feed (Batt)
M29	—	10 Amp Red	Occupant Classification Module (OCM)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M30	—	15 Amp Blue	Rear Wiper Module Module/Power Folding Mirror, J1962 Diag Feed
M31	—	20 Amp Yellow	Back-Up Lights
M32	—	10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
M33	—	10 Amp Red	NGC (Powertrain Control Module) Battery Feed/TCM
M34	—	10 Amp Red	Power Assist Module, HVAC Module, Headlamp Washers, Compass Module – If Equipped, Flashlight – If Equipped, RAD Fan Diesel
M35	—	10 Amp Red	Heated Mirrors – If Equipped
M36	—	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #3 (Batt)
M37	—	10 Amp Red	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Electronic Stability Program (ESP), Stop Light Switch

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
M38	—	25 Amp Natural	Lock/Unlock Motors
K1	—	—	Ignition Run/ Accessory Relay
K2	—	—	Ignition Run Relay
K3	—	—	Starter Solenoid Relay
K4	—	—	Ignition Run/Start Relay
K5	—	—	(NGC) Powertrain Control Module Relay/PCM
K6	—	—	Electric Back Light (EBL) Relay
K7	—	—	—
K8	—	—	—
K9	—	—	Rear Blower Relay
K10	—	—	ASD Relay (Feed for M19 and M21)
K11	—	—	Radiator Fan Relay Low Speed

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you will not be using your vehicle for more than 21 days you may want to take steps to preserve your battery. You may:

- Remove the IOD (Ignition Off-Draw) mini-fuses from the Totally Integrated Power Module located in the engine compartment.
- Or, disconnect the battery negative cable.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

REPLACEMENT BULBS

All the inside bulbs are brass or glass wedge base. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved and should not be used for replacement.

LIGHT BULBS – Interior	Bulb Number
Courtesy/Reading Lamps (Incandescent)	578
Courtesy/Reading Lamps (Optional LED)	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Glove Box Lamp	194
Cargo Lamp	579
Optional Door Map Pocket/Cupholder	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)

NOTE: For lighted switches, see your authorized dealer for replacement instructions.

LIGHTS BULBS – Exterior	Bulb No.
Low Beam Headlamp	9006
High Beam Headlamp	9005
Front Park/Turn Signal	3757AK
Side Marker Lamp	168
Front Fog Lamp	PSX24W
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Rear Tail/Stop/Turn Signal	3157K
Rear Tail	3157K
Backup Lamp	3157K
License Lamp	168

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

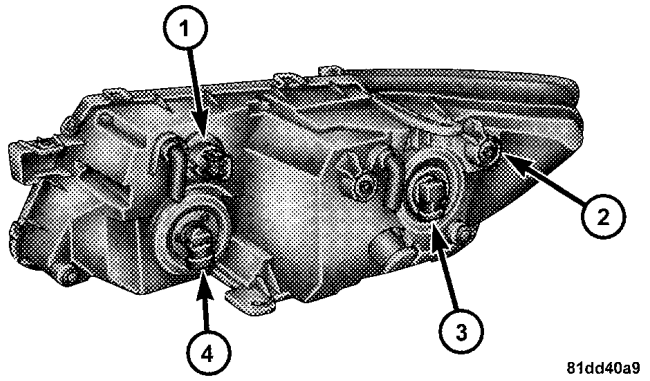
BULB REPLACEMENT

Low Beam Headlamp, High Beam Headlamp, Front Turn Signal/Park Lamp, Side Marker Lamp

1. Open the hood.

NOTE: It may be necessary to remove the air cleaner filter housing and position the Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM) aside to replace certain lamps in the left headlamp housing.

2. Rotate the applicable bulb and connector assembly ¼ turn counterclockwise and remove the assembly from the headlamp housing.



1 — Front Turn Signal/Park Lamp Bulb
2 — Side Marker Lamp Bulb
3 — Low Beam Headlamp Bulb
4 — High Beam Headlamp Bulb

3. Disconnect the bulb from the harness connector and then connect the replacement bulb.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

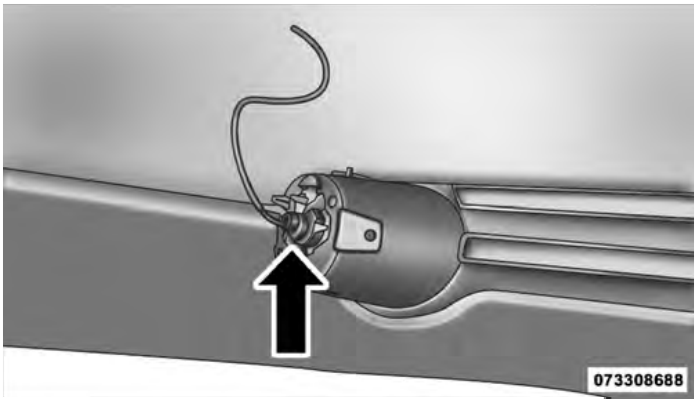
4. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the headlamp housing and rotate it ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.

Front Fog Lamp

NOTE: Turn the steering wheel to the right if replacing the left front fog lamp or to the left if replacing the right front fog lamp to allow for easier access to the front of the wheel well.

1. Remove the fasteners retaining the front lower wheel well access panel and remove the access panel.

2. Remove the electrical connector from the fog lamp housing.



3. Remove the bulb from the connector socket and install the replacement bulb.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with an oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

4. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the fog lamp housing and rotate the connector ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.

5. Reinstall the front lower wheel well access panel and fasteners.

Tail/Stop Lamp, Rear Turn Signal Lamp, Tail Lamp, Backup Lamp

The taillamps are a two-piece design. The tail/stop/rear turn signal lamps are located in the rear corner body panels. The tail and backup lamps are located in the liftgate.

Changing the Tail/Stop/Rear Turn Signal Lamp

1. Open the liftgate.

2. Remove the two fasteners from the inboard side of the taillamp housing.

3. Carefully insert a trim stick (plastic flat-blade tool) between the body panel and the outboard side of the taillamp housing with one hand and grasp the flange on the inboard side of the taillamp housing with the other hand. Use the trim stick and hand pressure together to disengage the taillamp housing from the vehicle.

4. Rotate the applicable bulb's electrical connector ¼ turn counterclockwise and remove it from the taillamp housing.

5. Remove the bulb from the connector socket and install the replacement bulb.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the taillamp housing and rotate the connector ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.

7. Reinstall the taillamp housing and fasteners.

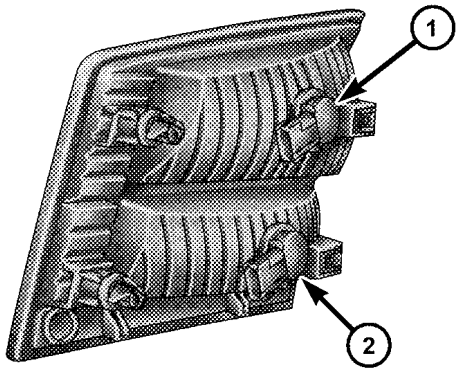
Changing the Tail Lamp or Backup Lamp

1. Open the liftgate.

2. Remove the two fasteners retaining the taillamp housing to the liftgate from the inboard face of the liftgate.

3. Carefully insert a trim stick (plastic flat-blade tool) between the taillamp housing and the liftgate. Use the trim stick and hand pressure together to disengage the taillamp housing from the liftgate.

4. Rotate the applicable bulb's electrical connector ¼ turn counterclockwise and remove it from the housing.



1 — Tail Lamp Bulb
2 — Backup Lamp Bulb

5. Remove the bulb from the connector socket and install the replacement bulb.

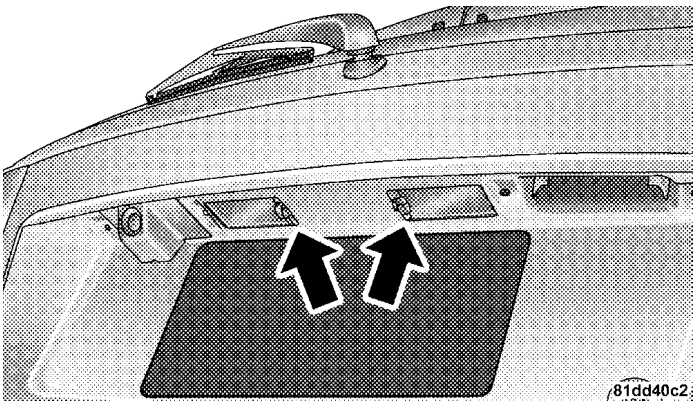
6. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the housing and rotate the connector ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

7. Reinstall the taillamp housing and fasteners.

License Plate Lamp

1. Push the small locking tab sticking out of the end of the lens toward the side of the vehicle and hold it in that position.



License Lamp

2. Insert a small flat-blade tool between the end of the lens with the locking tab and the surrounding housing and then pivot the tool to separate the lens from the housing.

3. Hold the lens with one hand and rotate the bulb's electrical connector ¼ turn counterclockwise with the other hand and then separate the bulb and connector assembly from the lens.

4. Remove the bulb from the connector socket and install the replacement bulb.

5. Install the bulb and connector assembly into the lens and rotate the connector ¼ turn clockwise to lock it in place.

6. Insert the end of the lens without the locking tab into the housing on the liftgate and then push the opposite end of the lens into the housing, making sure it locks in the housing.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
Front Wheel Drive (FWD) Models with 2.4L PZEV Engine	18.5 Gallons	70 Liters
Front Wheel Drive (FWD) Models without 2.4L PZEV and 3.5L Engine	20.5 Gallons	77.6 Liters
All-Wheel Drive Models	21 Gallons	79.8 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
2.4L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	4.5 Quarts	4.26 Liters
3.5L Engine (SAE 10W-30, API Certified)	5.5 Quarts	5.2 Liters
Cooling System *		
2.4L Engine and Single- or Dual-Zone Climate Control System (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	7.9 Quarts	7.5 Liters
2.4L Engine and Three-Zone Climate Control System (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	9.8 Quarts	9.3 Liters
3.5L Engine and Single- or Dual-Zone Climate Control System (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	9.8 Quarts	9.3 Liters
3.5L Engine and Three-Zone Climate Control System (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	12 Quarts	11.4 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent.
Engine Oil – 2.4L Engine	Use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil – 3.5L Engine	Use API Certified SAE 10W-30 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs – 2.4L Engine	ZFR5F-11 (Gap 0.044 in [1.12 mm])
Spark Plugs – 3.5L Engine	ZFR5LP-13G (Gap 0.050 in [1.27 mm])
Fuel Selection – 2.4L Engine	87 Octane
Fuel Selection – 3.5L Engine	87 Octane Acceptable – 89 Octane Recommended

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.
Power Transfer Unit (PTU)	MOPAR® Gear Lubricant 75W-90 or equivalent.
Rear Drive Assembly (RDA)	MOPAR® Gear Lubricant 75W-90 or equivalent.
Brake Master Cylinder	MOPAR® DOT 3, SAE J1703 or equivalent should be used. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids.
Power Steering Reservoir	MOPAR® Power Steering Fluid + 4, MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

CONTENTS

■ Emissions Control System Maintenance 460
■ Maintenance Schedule 460
□ Required Maintenance Intervals 462

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

EMISSIONS CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in **bold type,** must be done at the times or mileages specified to ensure the continued proper functioning of the Emissions Control System. These, and all other maintenance services included in this manual, should be done to provide best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving.

Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

NOTE: Maintenance, replacement, or repair of the emissions control devices and systems on your vehicle may be performed by any automotive repair establishment or individual using any automotive part that has been certified pursuant to U.S. EPA or in the State of California, California Air Resources Board regulations.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) equipped vehicles “Oil Change Required” will be displayed in the EVIC and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

On Non-EVIC equipped vehicles “Change Oil” will flash in the instrument cluster odometer and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Based on engine operation conditions the oil change indicator message will illuminate, this means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE:

- The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicles oil if it has been 6 months since your last oil change even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.
- Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.
- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 6,000 miles (10 000 km) or six months, whichever comes first.

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Oil Change Required" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" or under "Instrument Cluster Description/Odometer/Trip Odometer" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and transmission and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Required Maintenance Intervals

Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6,000 Miles (10,000 km) or 6 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

12,000 Miles (20,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints. Perform the first inspection at 12,000 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system. Perform the first inspection at 12,000 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

18,000 Miles (30,000 km) or 18 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

24,000 Miles (40,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

30,000 Miles (50,000 km) or 30 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (2.4L Engine).**

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

36,000 Miles (60,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

42,000 Miles (70,000 km) or 42 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

48,000 Miles (80,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

54,000 Miles (90,000 km) or 54 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

60,000 Miles (100,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (2.4L Engine).**
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Change Rear Drive Assembly (RDA) fluid.
- ❑ Change Power Transfer Case (PTU) fluid.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and external filter.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

66,000 Miles (110,000 km) or 66 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

72,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

78,000 Miles (130,000 km) or 78 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

84,000 Miles (140,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

90,000 Miles (150,000 km) or 90 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (2.4L Engine).**
- ❑ **Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.†**

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

96,000 Miles (160,000 km) or 96 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

102,000 Miles (170,000 km) or 102 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

108,000 Miles (180,000 km) or 108 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

114,000 Miles (190,000 km) or 114 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

120,000 Miles (200,000 km) or 120 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (2.4L Engine).**
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Change Rear Drive Assembly (RDA) fluid.
- ❑ Change Power Transfer Case (PTU) fluid.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission and fluid.
- ❑ Replace the accessory drive belt (2.4L Engine).
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

126,000 Miles (210,000 km) or 126 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

132,000 Miles (220,000 km) or 132 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

138,000 Miles (230,000 km) or 138 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

144,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 144 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter (if equipped).
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

150,000 Miles (250,000 km) or 150 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (2.4L Engine).**

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

† This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

WARNING!

- **You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.**
- **Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

CONTENTS

- ■ Suggestions For Obtaining Service For Your Vehicle 479
  - □ Prepare For The Appointment 479
  - □ Prepare A List 479
  - □ Be Reasonable With Requests 479
- ■ If You Need Assistance 479
  - □ Chrysler Group LLC Customer Center 480
  - □ Chrysler Canada Inc. Customer Center 480
  - □ In Mexico Contact 480
  - □ Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY) 481
  - □ Service Contract 481
- ■ Warranty Information 482
- ■ MOPAR® Parts 482
- ■ Reporting Safety Defects 482
  - □ In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C. 482
  - □ In Canada 483

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

■ Publication Order Forms 483
■ Department Of Transportation Uniform Tire Quality Grades 485
□ Treadwear 485
□ Traction Grades 485
□ Temperature Grades 486

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

Prepare For The Appointment

If you're having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealers are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealers have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer's service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealership. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealership is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Authorized dealership name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

Chrysler Group LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21–8004
Auburn Hills, MI 48321–8004
Phone: (800) 423–6343

Chrysler Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621
Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6
Phone: (800) 465–2001

In Mexico contact:

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240
Sante Fe C.P. 05109
Mexico, D. F.
In Mexico City: 5081-7568
Outside Mexico City: 1-800-505-1300

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1–800–380–CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1 800 855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's service contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's service contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call 1-800-485-2001).

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience. You'll be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

WARNING!

Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

See the Warranty Information Booklet, located on the DVD, for the terms and provisions of Chrysler Group LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market.

MOPAR® PARTS

MOPAR® fluids, lubricants, parts, and accessories are available from an authorized dealer. They are recommended for your vehicle in order to help keep the vehicle operating at its best.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In the 50 United States and Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the manufacturer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer, and the manufacturer.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll free at 1–888–327–4236 (TTY: 1–800–424–9153), or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should write to: Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls, 2780 Sheffield Road, Ottawa, Ontario K1B 3V9.

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below. Visa, Mastercard, American Express, and Discover orders are accepted. If you prefer mailing your payment, please call for an order form.

NOTE: A street address is required when ordering manuals (no P.O. Boxes).

- *Service Manuals*

  These comprehensive Service Manuals provide the information that students and professional technicians need in diagnosing/troubleshooting, problem solving, maintaining, servicing, and repairing Chrysler Group LLC vehicles. A complete working knowledge of the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

vehicle, system, and/or components is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

- *Diagnostic Procedure Manuals*

  Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These practical manuals make it easy for students and technicians to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems the first time, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

- *Owner's Manuals*

  These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific Chrysler Group LLC vehicles. Included are starting, operating, emergency and maintenance procedures as well as specifications, capabilities and safety tips.

Call toll free at:

- **1–800–890–4038 (U.S.)**
- **1–800–387–1143 (Canada)**

Or

Visit us on the Worldwide Web at:

- **www.techauthority.com**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger car tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Temperature Grades

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

INDEX

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

About Your Brakes 312,315
ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) 193,316,317
Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) 426
Adding Fuel 357
Adding Washer Fluid 420
Additives, Fuel 355
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) . . . 412
Air Conditioner Maintenance 414
Air Conditioning 270,274
Air Conditioning Controls 270,274
Air Conditioning Filter 288,416
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips 289
Air Conditioning, Rear Zone 283
Air Conditioning Refrigerant 414,415
Air Conditioning System 270,274,277,414
Air Pressure, Tires 191,336
Airbag 54,64
Airbag Deployment 66
Airbag Light 63,68,86,197
Airbag Maintenance 67
Airbag, Side 57,61,64
Airbag, Window (Side Curtain) 58,61,64
Alarm, Panic 23
Alarm (Security Alarm) 17,185
Alarm System (Security Alarm) 17
All Wheel Drive (AWD) 307
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle 7
Antenna, Satellite Radio 257
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 425,426,455
  Disposal 428
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 316,317
Anti-Lock Warning Light 193,317,319
Anti-Theft Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 17
Anti-Theft System 185
Appearance Care 435
Arming Theft System (Security Alarm) 17
Audio Systems (Radio) 251
Auto Down Power Windows 35

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Auto Unlock, Doors 30
Automatic Dimming Mirror 95
Automatic Door Locks 30
Automatic Headlights 122
Automatic Oil Change Indicator 188,205
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) 277
Automatic Transaxle 298,432
Adding Fluid 432,434,457
Filter 434
Fluid and Filter Changes 434
Fluid Level Check 432,434
Interlock System 300,301
Reset Mode 304
Selection Of Lubricant 457
Shifting 298
Special Additives 434
Autostick 305
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) 150
Auxiliary Power Outlet 150
Back-Up Lights 452
Battery 413
Charging System Light 190
Keyless Transmitter Replacement (RKE) 24
Location 413
Belts, Seat 41,86
Body Mechanism Lubrication 417
Booster Seat 73
B-Pillar Location 331
Brake Assist System 319
Brake Assist Warning Light 194
Brake Control System, Electronic 317
Brake Fluid 457
Brake, Parking 312
Brake System 315,430
Anti-Lock (ABS) 316,317
Fluid Check 430,457
Master Cylinder 430
Parking 312

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Warning Light 195
Brakes 315,430
Brake/Transaxle Interlock 300
Break-In Recommendations, New Vehicle 83
Bulb Replacement 449,450
Bulbs, Light 88,449

Calibration, Compass 201,209
Camera, Rear 137
Capacities, Fluid 455
Caps, Filler
Fuel 357
Oil (Engine) 403,404,411
Power Steering 312
Radiator (Coolant Pressure) 427
Car Washes 435
Carbon Monoxide Warning 85,356
Cargo Area Cover 168
Cargo Area Features 165
Cargo Compartment 165
Light 128,165
Luggage Carrier 173
Cargo Light 128
Cargo Load Floor 166
Cargo Management System 166
Rollaway Tonneau Cover 168
Tri-Fold Load Floor 166
Cargo Tie-Downs 167
Cargo (Vehicle Loading) 166,359
CD (Compact Disc) Player 251
Cellular Phone 98,251,252,269
Certification Label 359
Chains, Tire 343
Changing A Flat Tire 381
Charging System Light 190
Chart, Tire Sizing 327
Check Engine Light
(Malfunction Indicator Light) 406

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Checking Your Vehicle For Safety 84
Checks, Safety 84
Child Booster Seat 73
Child Restraint 71,72,75,79,81
Child Restraint Tether Anchors 77,79
Child Safety Locks 32
Clean Air Gasoline 354
Cleaning
  Wheels 437
  Windshield Wiper Blades 418
Climate Control 269
Clock 215,231,240,252
Coin Holder 158
Cold Weather Operation 296
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance 268
Compact Spare Tire 338
Compass 198,201,208
Compass Calibration 201,209
Compass Variance 200,209
Computer, Trip/Travel 206
Connector
  UCI 263
  Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) 263
Conserving Fuel 206
Console, Floor 158
Console, Overhead 139
Contract, Service 481
Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap) 427
Cooling System 424
  Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 426
  Coolant Capacity 455
  Coolant Level 424,428
  Disposal of Used Coolant 428
  Drain, Flush, and Refill 425
  Inspection 428
  Points to Remember 428
  Pressure Cap 427
  Radiator Cap 427

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) 425,455,456
Temperature Gauge 183
Corrosion Protection 435
Cruise Control (Speed Control) 134
Cruise Light 190
Cupholders 156,440
Customer Assistance 479
Customer Programmable Features 210

Daytime Running Lights 125
Dealer Service 407
Defroster, Rear Window 172
Defroster, Windshield 86,271,272,282
Delay (Intermittent) Wipers 130
Diagnostic System, Onboard 405
Digital Video Disc (DVD) Player 251
Dimmer Switch, Headlight 127
Dipsticks
Automatic Transaxle 432,434
Oil (Engine) 409
Power Steering 312
Disabled Vehicle Towing 398
Disposal
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 428
Engine Oil 412
Door Locks 28
Door Locks, Automatic 30
Door Opener, Garage 140
Driving
On Slippery Surfaces 307
Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing Water 308
DVD Player (Video Entertainment System™) 261

Electric Remote Mirrors 96
Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet) 150
Electrical Power Outlets 150
Electronic Brake Control System 317

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Anti-Lock Brake System 316
Brake Assist System 319
Electronic Roll Mitigation 320
Electronic Stability Program 321
Traction Control System 320
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 320
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control) 134
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) 194,321
Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light 189
Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) 137,202
Emergency, In Case of
Freeing Vehicle When Stuck 396
Hazard Warning Flasher 380
Jacking 381
Jump Starting 392
Overheating 380
Towing 398
Emission Control System Maintenance 406,460
Engine 83,403,404
Air Cleaner 412
Block Heater 297
Break-In Recommendations 83
Checking Oil Level 409
Compartment 403
Coolant (Antifreeze) 424,456
Cooling 424
Exhaust Gas Caution 39,85,356
Fails to Start 296
Flooded, Starting 296
Fuel Requirements 353
Jump Starting 392
Oil 409,455,456
Oil Change Interval 188,205,410
Oil Filler Cap 403,404,411
Oil Filter 412
Oil Filter Disposal 412
Oil Selection 410,455

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Oil Synthetic 411
Operation 83
Overheating 380
Starting 295
Temperature Gauge 183
Engine Oil Viscosity 411
Enhanced Accident Response Feature 65
Entry System, Illuminated 18
Ethanol 354
Exhaust Gas Caution 39,85,356
Exhaust System 85,421
Express Down Windows 23
Exterior Folding Mirrors 96
Exterior Light Service 450
Exterior Lights 88,450

Fabric Care 438
Filler Location Fuel 357
Filters
Air Cleaner 412
Air Conditioning 288,416
Automatic Transaxle 434
Engine Oil 412,456
Engine Oil Disposal 412
Flashers
Hazard Warning 380
Turn Signal 88,126,185
Flash-To-Pass 127
Flooded Engine Starting 296
Floor Console 158
Fluid, Brake 457
Fluid Capacities 455
Fluid Leaks 88
Fluid Level Checks
Automatic Transaxle 432,434
Brake 430,457
Cooling System 424

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engine Oil 409
Power Steering 312,457
Fluids 456
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts 456
Fog Light Service 451
Fog Lights 121,125,184,451
Folding Rear Seat 117,109
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 396
Fuel 353
Adding 357
Additives 355
Clean Air 354
Conserving 206
Ethanol 354
Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 357
Gasoline 353
Gauge 183
Materials Added 355
Methanol 354
Octane Rating 353,456
Requirements 353
Saver Mode 206
Specifications 456
Tank Capacity 455
Fuel System Caution 358
Fueling 357
Fuses 440

Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®) 140
Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) 357,405
Gas Gauge (Fuel Gauge) 183
Gasoline, Clean Air 354
Gasoline (Fuel) 353
Conserving 206
Gasoline, Reformulated 354
Gauges
Coolant Temperature 183
Fuel 183

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Odometer 186
Speedometer 185
Tachometer 186
Gear Ranges 301
Gearshift 301
General Information 17,25,306,352
General Maintenance 408
Glass Cleaning 439
Gross Axle Weight Rating 360,362
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating 360,361
GVWR 360

Hands-Free Phone (Uconnect™) 98,251,252
Hard Drive (HDD) 251
Hazard
Driving Through Flowing, Rising, or
Shallow Standing Water 308
Hazard Warning Flasher 380
Head Restraints 105
Headlights 121,122
Automatic 122
Bulb Replacement 450
Cleaning 439
Delay 123
High Beam 450
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch 127
Lights On Reminder 125
On With Wipers 123,132
Passing 127
Switch 121,122
Time Delay 123
Heated Mirrors 97
Heated Seats 108
Heater 270,274
Heater, Engine Block 297
High Beam Indicator 185
High Beam/Low Beam Select
(Dimmer) Switch 127

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Hitches
Trailer Towing 366
Holder, Coin 158
Holder, Cup 156
HomeLink® (Garage Door Opener) Transmitter . . . 140
Hood Release 119

Ignition 14
Key 12,14
Ignition Key Removal 14
Illuminated Entry 18
Immobilizer (Sentry Key) 15
Indicator, Traction Control 193
Infant Restraint 71,72
Inflation Pressure Tires 191
Information Center, Vehicle 202
Inside Rearview Mirror 94
Instrument Cluster 182,183
Instrument Panel and Controls 181
Instrument Panel Cover 438
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 439
Integrated Power Module (Fuses) 440
Interior Appearance Care 438
Interior Lighting 121,127
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) 130
Introduction 4
Inverter, Power 153

Jack Location 382
Jack Operation 381,387
Jacking Instructions 387
Jump Starting 392

Key, Programming 17
Key, Replacement 16
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) 15
Key-In Reminder 15
Keyless Entry System 19

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Keys 12
Knee Bolster 54

Lane Change and Turn Signals 126
Lap/Shoulder Belts 41
LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren) 77,79
Latch Plate 42
Latches 88
  Hood 119
Lead Free Gasoline 353
Leaks, Fluid 88
Life of Tires 341
Liftgate 38
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer 171
Light Bulbs 88,449
Light Replacement 450
Lights 88,121,450
  Airbag 63,68,86,197
  Anti-Lock 319
  Anti-Lock Warning 193
  Automatic Headlights 122
  Back-Up 452
  Battery Saver 128
  Brake Assist Warning 194,324
  Brake Warning 195
  Bulb Replacement 450
  Cargo 128
  Courtesy/Reading 127
  Cruise 190
  Daytime Running 125
  Dimmer Switch, Headlight 121,127
  Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator 194,322,324
  Electronic Throttle Control Warning 189
  Exterior 88
  Fog 125,184,451
  Hazard Warning Flasher 380

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Headlight Switch 121,122
Headlights 122,450
Headlights On Reminder 125
Headlights On With Wipers 123,132
High Beam 127,185,450
High Beam Indicator 185
High Beam/Low Beam Select 127
Illuminated Entry 18
Instrument Cluster 121,183
Interior 127
License 454
Lights On Reminder 125
Low Fuel 183,184
Low Tire 191
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 193
Map Reading 127
Oil Pressure 189
Park 121,122,450
Passing 127
Rear Servicing 450,452
Rear Tail 452
Seat Belt Reminder 186
Service 449,450
Service Engine Soon (Malfunction Indicator) . . . 193
Side Marker 450
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) 191,344
Traction Control 193,322,324
Turn Signal 88,121,126,185,450,452
Vanity Mirror 97
Warning (Instrument Cluster Description) 183
Load Floor, Cargo 166
Loading Vehicle 359,361
Capacities 361
Tires 331
Locks 28
Auto Unlock 30
Child Protection 32
Door 28

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Power Door 29
Low Tire Pressure System 344
Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) 77,79
Lubrication, Body 417
Luggage Rack (Roof Rack) 173
Lumbar Support 101

Maintenance Free Battery 413
Maintenance, General 408
Maintenance Procedures 408
Maintenance Schedule 460
Maintenance, Sunroof 149
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) . . 193,406
Manual, Service 483
Map/Reading Lights 127
Marker Lights, Side 450
Master Cylinder (Brakes) 430
Methanol 354
Mini-Trip Computer 198,206
Mirrors 94,140
Automatic Dimming 95
Electric Powered 96
Electric Remote 96
Exterior Folding 96
Heated 97
Outside 95
Rearview 94
Vanity 97
Mode
Fuel Saver 206
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle 7
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 344
Mopar Parts 407,482
MP3 Player 251
MTBE/ETBE 354
Multi-Function Control Lever 121

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Navigation Radio (Uconnect® gps) 251
Navigation System (Uuconnect® gps) 137,251
New Vehicle Break-In Period 83

Occupant Restraints 39,61,66
Occupant Restraints (Sedan) 57,58,61,64
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) 353,456
Odometer
  Trip 190,197
Oil Change Indicator 188,205
Oil Change Indicator, Reset 188,205
Oil, Engine 409,456
  Capacity 455
  Change Interval 188,205,410
  Checking 409
  Dipstick 409
  Disposal 412
  Filter 412,456
  Filter Disposal 412
  Identification Logo 410
  Materials Added to 411
  Recommendation 410,455
  Synthetic 411
  Viscosity 411,455
Oil Filter, Change 412
Oil Filter, Selection 412
Onboard Diagnostic System 405,406
Opener, Garage Door (HomeLink®) 140
Operating Precautions 405
Outside Rearview Mirrors 95
Overdrive 186,303
Overhead Console 139
Overheating, Engine 184,380
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) 483

Paint Care 435
Panic Alarm 23
Parking Brake 312

10

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Passenger Seat Back Tilt (Easy Entry System) 114
Passing Light 127
Personal Settings 210
Pets 83
Phone, Cellular 98,251,252
Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect™) 98,251,252
Placard, Tire and Loading Information 331
Port
  Universal Serial Bus (USB) 251
  USB 251
Power
  Brakes 315
  Door Locks 29
  Inverter 153
  Mirrors 96
  Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) 150
  Seats 104
  Steering 311,312
  Sunroof 147
  Windows 34
  Windows, Express Down 23
Power Steering Fluid 457
Power Transfer Unit 457
Pregnant Women and Seat Belts 53
Preparation for Jacking 383
Pretensioners
  Seat Belts 47
Programmable Electronic Features 210
Programming Transmitters
(Remote Keyless Entry) 19

Radial Ply Tires 338
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap) 427
Radio, Navigation (Uconnect® gps) 251
Radio Operation 252,269
Radio Remote Controls 267
Radio, Satellite (Uconnect® studios) . . . 251,252,256,261
Radio (Sound Systems) 251

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Rear Air Conditioning 283
Rear Camera 137
Rear Cupholder 156
Rear Liftgate 38
Rear Seat, Folding 109,117
Rear Window Defroster 172
Rear Window Features 171
Rear Wiper/Washer 171
Rearview Mirrors 94
Reclining Front Seats 100
Reclining Rear Seats 112,117
Recreational Towing 377
Reformulated Gasoline 354
Refrigerant 415
Release, Hood 119
Reminder, Lights On 125
Reminder, Seat Belt 52
Remote Control
Starting System 25
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 19
Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls 267
Remote Starting System 25
Replacement Bulbs 449
Replacement Keys 16
Replacement Parts 407
Replacement Tires 341
Reporting Safety Defects 482
Resetting Oil Change Indicator 188,205
Restraint, Head 105
Restraints, Child 71
Restraints, Occupant 39
Retractable Cargo Area Cover 168
Reverse Lights 452
Rocking Vehicle When Stuck 396
Roof Rack (Luggage Rack) 173
Rotation, Tires 343

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle 86

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 88
Safety Defects, Reporting 482
Safety, Exhaust Gas 39,85
Safety Information, Tire 325
Safety Tips 84
Satellite Radio Antenna 257
Satellite Radio (Uconnect® studios) . . . 251,252,256,261
Schedule, Maintenance 460
Seat Belt Maintenance 440
Seat Belt Reminder 52
Seat Belts 39,41,86
  Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 45
  And Pregnant Women 53
  Child Restraint 71,72,75,81
  Extender 53
  Front Seat 41,42
  Inspection 86
  Operating Instructions 42
  Pretensioners 47
  Rear Seat 41
  Reminder 186
  Untwisting Procedure 46
Seats 98
  Adjustment 98
  Child Booster 73
  Easy Entry 114
  Heated 108
  Height Adjustment 102,104
  Lumbar Support 101
  Power 104
  Rear Folding 109,117
  Reclining 100
  Reclining Rear 112,117
  Seatback Release 102,109,117
  Tilting 104
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 17,185
Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) 425,456
Selection of Oil 410

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Sentry Key (Immobilizer) 15
Sentry Key Programming 17
Sentry Key Replacement 16
Service Assistance 479
Service Contract 481
Service Engine Soon Light
(Malfunction Indicator) 193
Service Manuals 483
Setting the Clock 215,231,240,252
Settings, Personal 210
Shifting
  Automatic Transaxle 298
Shoulder Belt Upper Anchorage 45
Shoulder Belts 41
Side Airbag 64
Side View Mirror Adjustment 95
Side Window Demisters (Defrosters) 287
Signals, Turn 88,126,185,452
Sirius Backseat TV™ (Uconnect® studios) 261
Slippery Surfaces, Driving On 307
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 343
Snow Tires 343
Sound Systems (Radio) 251
Spare Tire 338,383
Spark Plugs 456
Specifications
  Fuel (Gasoline) 456
  Oil 410,456
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 134
Speedometer 185
Starting 25,295
  Automatic Transmission 295
  Cold Weather 296
  Engine Fails to Start 296
  Remote 25
Starting and Operating 295
Starting Procedures 295

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Steering
Column Lock 133
Power 311,312
Tilt Column 133
Wheel, Tilt 133
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls 267
Storage 158,448
Storage, Vehicle 287
Stuck, Freeing 396
Sun Roof 147
Sun Visor Extension 98
Sunglasses Storage 140
Sunroof Maintenance 149
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag 54
Sway Control, Trailer 324,363
Synthetic Engine Oil 411
System, Navigation (Uconnect® gps) 251
System, Remote Starting 25
Tachometer 186
Taillights 452
Telescoping Steering Column 133
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) 277
Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant 183
Tether Anchor, Child Restraint 77
Theft Alarm (Security Alarm) 17
Theft System (Security Alarm) 17
Tie Down Hooks, Cargo 167
Tilt Steering Column 133
Time Delay, Headlight 123
Tip Start 14
Tire and Loading Information Placard 331
Tire Identification Number (TIN) 329
Tire Markings 325
Tire Safety Information 325
Tires 88,335,485
Aging (Life of Tires) 341
Air Pressure 335

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Chains 343
Changing 381
Compact Spare 338
General Information 335
High Speed 337
Inflation Pressures 336
Jacking 381
Life of Tires 341
Load Capacity 331,332
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) 344
Quality Grading 485
Radial 338
Replacement 341
Rotation 343
Safety 325,335
Sizes 327
Snow Tires 343
Spare Tire 383
Spinning 339
Trailer Towing 372
Tread Wear Indicators 340
To Open Hood 119
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 369
Towing 361
Behind a Motor Home 377
Disabled Vehicle 398
Guide 367
Recreational 377
Weight 367
Towing Vehicle Behind a Motor Home 377
Traction 308
Traction Control 193,320
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 324
Trailer Towing 361
Cooling System Tips 377
Hitches 366
Minimum Requirements 370
Tips 375

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Trailer and Tongue Weight 369
Wiring 374
Trailer Towing Guide 367
Trailer Weight 367
Transaxle
Additives 434
Automatic 298,432
Autostick 305
Filter 434
Maintenance 432
Operation 298
Overdrive 303
Selection of Lubricant 457
Transmission . . . . . *See Transaxle*
Transmitter Battery Service
(Remote Keyless Entry) 24
Transmitter, Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®) . . 140
Transmitter Programming
(Remote Keyless Entry) 19
Transmitter, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 19
Transporting Pets 83
Tread Wear Indicators 340
Trip Computer 198
Trip Odometer 186
Trip Odometer Reset Button 190,197
Turn Signals 121,126,185,452

UCI Connector 263
Uconnect™ (Hands-Free Phone) 98,251
Uniform Tire Quality Grades 485
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) Connector . . . 263
Universal Serial Bus (USB) Port 251
Universal Transmitter 140
Unleaded Gasoline 353
Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 46
Upholstery Care 438
USB Port 251

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Vanity Mirrors 97
Variance, Compass 200,209
Vehicle Certification Label 359
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 6
Vehicle Loading 332,359,361
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 7
Vehicle Storage 287,448
Vehicle Theft Alarm (Security Alarm) 17
Video Entertainment System™
(Rear Seat Video System) 261
Viscosity, Engine Oil 411
Voice Recognition System (VR) 98

Warning Flasher, Hazard 380
Warning Lights
(Instrument Cluster Description) 183
Warnings and Cautions 6
Warranty Information 482
Washer, Adding Fluid 420
Washers, Windshield 128,131,420
Washing Vehicle 435
Water
  Driving Through 308
Wheel and Wheel Trim 437
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care 437
Wheel Nut Torque 392
Wind Buffeting 37,149
Window Fogging 287
Windows 34
  Power 34
Windows, Express Down 23
Windshield Defroster 86
Windshield Washers 128,131
  Fluid 420

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Windshield Wiper Blades 418
Windshield Wipers 128
Wiper Blade Replacement 418
Wiper, Delay 130
Wiper, Rear 171
Wipers, Intermittent 130
Wrecker Towing 398

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

DODGE

SERVICE

STICK WITH THE SPECIALISTS®

Chrysler Group LLC
10D41-126-AC
3rd Edition
Printed in U.S.A.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine